

# Oracle® Retail Insights Cloud Service

## User Guide



Release 24.1.201.0

F96184-01

April 2024



Oracle Retail Insights Cloud Service User Guide, Release 24.1.201.0

F96184-01

Copyright © 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Primary Author: Nathan Young

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

# Contents

## Send Us Your Comments

---

### Preface

---

Audience	xvi
Documentation Accessibility	xvi
Customer Support	xvii
Improved Process for Oracle Retail Documentation Corrections	xvii
Oracle Help Center (docs.oracle.com)	xvii
Conventions	xviii

## 1 Introduction to Oracle Retail Insights

---

Business Intelligence in the Retail Environment	1-1
Data Warehousing and Business Intelligence	1-1
Oracle Retail Insights	1-2
Merchandise Insights Module	1-2
Customer Insights Module	1-3
Consumer Insights Module	1-3
Characteristics	1-4
Retail Insights Data Sources	1-5
Oracle Retail Insights Architecture	1-8
Oracle Retail Solutions	1-10
Data Granularity	1-11
Metadata Organization	1-11
Accessing the Applications	1-12
Using Identity and Access Management	1-13
Finding Help	1-13
Retail Insights	1-13
Retail AI Foundation	1-14
Data Visualization	1-14
Innovation Workbench	1-14
Oracle Analytics User Interface	1-15

Supported Languages	1-17
Concurrent and Maximum Users	1-18
User Roles and Responsibilities	1-18
User-Based Data Filtering	1-18
More Information	1-19

## 2 Report Components

---

Understanding Report Components	2-1
Facts	2-1
Additive Facts	2-1
Semi-Additive Facts	2-2
Positional Facts	2-2
Attributes and Dimensions	2-2
Dimensions and Drilling	2-3
Metrics	2-3
Formulas	2-3
Level Metrics	2-4
Time Series Conversion Functions	2-5
Filters	2-5
Prompts	2-6

## 3 Predefined Retail Insights Reports

---

As-Is and As-Was Reporting	3-1
Empowered Commerce Dashboards	3-2
Dashboard	3-5
Overview	3-5
Top 10 Items	3-5
Failed Items	3-5
Missed Opportunities	3-6
Projected OOS	3-6
High Returns	3-6
Category Analysis	3-6
Sales Performance	3-6
Company Daily Sales	3-7
Divisions with Exceptions	3-7
Departments with Exceptions	3-7
Classes with Exceptions	3-7
Stock Ledger	3-7
Commissions	3-7

SPIFF	3-7
Pre Season Planning	3-7
Planned Sales Last Quarter	3-8
Planned On Hand Last Quarter	3-8
Planned Margin Last Quarter	3-8
Store Recap	3-8
Monthly Returns	3-8
In Season Planning	3-9
Selling Styles	3-9
Projected Sales	3-9
Brand Recap	3-9
Inventory Aging	3-9
Channel Sales	3-10
Daily Sales	3-10
Daily Comp Sales	3-10
Daily Non-Comp Sales	3-10
Top 10 Stores	3-11
Regional Exceptions	3-11
Online Sales	3-11
Wholesale	3-11
Inventory Analysis	3-11
On Hand	3-11
Unavailable	3-12
On Order	3-12
Order Exceptions	3-12
Shrink	3-12
Stock Count	3-12
LCM	3-12
Promotion and Clearance	3-12
Active Promotions	3-13
Active Campaigns	3-13
Planned Promotions	3-13
Past Promotions	3-13
Past Campaigns	3-14
Promotion Sales	3-14
Promos with Exceptions	3-14
Clearance Sales	3-14
Non-Clearance Sales	3-14
Customer	3-14
Top Customers	3-15
Active Customers	3-15

New Customers	3-15
At-Risk Customers	3-15
Attribute Analysis	3-16
Channels Analysis	3-16
Backorders	3-16
Coupons	3-16
Customer Inquiry	3-16
Customer Segment	3-16
Customer Spend	3-17
Top Bottom Styles	3-17
Returns Analysis	3-17
Promotion	3-17
Geographic Analysis	3-18
Loyalty	3-18
Loyalty Daily Flash	3-18
Points Analysis	3-18
Top Stores	3-19
Bottom Stores	3-19
Member Spend	3-19
Overall Spend	3-19
Vendor Performance	3-19
Vendor Summary	3-20
ASN Compliance	3-20
Ship Compliance	3-20
PO Compliance	3-20
Category Compliance	3-20
Consumer	3-21
New Segments	3-21
Consumer Attributes	3-21
Customer Comparison	3-21
Consumer Conversion	3-22
Promo Conversion	3-22
Distributions	3-22
Stores Dashboards	3-22
Page Summaries	3-23
Overview	3-24
Store Performance	3-24
Top Bottom Stores	3-24
By Retail Type	3-24
BOPIS	3-25
Sales by Hour	3-25

Sales By Day Parts	3-25
Sales By Day	3-25
Sales By Day of Week	3-25
Department Flash	3-25
Class Summary	3-25
All Selling Styles	3-26
Inventory Levels	3-26
Salesperson Performance	3-26
Salesperson Trend	3-26
Cashier Performance	3-26
Cashier Trend	3-26
Retail Home Dashboards	3-26
Inventory Analyst Dashboard	3-27
IT Business Analyst Dashboard	3-27
Loyalty Manager Dashboard	3-28
Pricing Analyst Dashboard	3-28
Retail Home Templates	3-29

## 4 Creating and Modifying Reports

---

Getting Started with Analyses	4-1
Analysis Methods	4-1
As-Is Reporting	4-1
As-Was Reporting	4-2
Features of Oracle Retail Insights Reports	4-2
Interactive Dashboards	4-2
Charts	4-2
Conditional Formatting	4-3
Drilling	4-3
Guided Navigation	4-4
Support for Multiple Currencies	4-5
Support for Multiple Calendars	4-6
Using Variables	4-10
Creating Reports for Sales Transactions	4-11
Types of Sales Metrics	4-11
Dimensionality of Sales Metrics	4-13
Transaction Types	4-14
Calendar Transformations	4-15
Non-Merchandise Sales	4-17
Other Useful Sales Metrics	4-18
Creating Reports for Inventory Positions	4-18

Types of Inventory Metrics	4-18
Dimensionality of Inventory Metrics	4-19
Calendar Transformations	4-21
Inventory Receipts	4-22
Unavailable Inventory	4-23
Returns to Vendor	4-23
Building Dashboards	4-23
Managing Content in Retail Insights	4-24
Sharing Content in Retail Insights	4-24
Visualizing Data	4-24
Additional Notes for Creating or Modifying Reports	4-25

## 5 Dimensions and Attributes

---

Business Calendar	5-1
4-5-4 Calendar	5-3
13-Period Calendar	5-3
Gregorian Calendar	5-3
Gregorian Flexible Attributes	5-5
Time of Day	5-6
Employee	5-6
Cluster	5-8
Cluster Attributes	5-9
Price Zones	5-10
Consumer Attributes	5-10
Organization	5-12
Sets of Books	5-13
Wholesale	5-13
Wholesale Customer Attributes	5-13
Stockholding Franchise Locations	5-15
Non-Stockholding Franchise Locations	5-15
New/Remodeled Stores	5-15
Organization Attributes	5-15
Comparable Store	5-19
Product	5-20
Product Differentiators	5-20
Product Attributes	5-21
Product Images	5-28
Related Items	5-29
Substitute Items	5-29
Product Org Attributes	5-30

Promotion	5-35
Customer	5-38
Customer Segmentation	5-43
Customer Segment Allocation	5-46
Customer Behavior	5-46
Customer Loyalty Scores	5-47
Household	5-49
Supplier	5-49
Retail Type	5-51
Product Season	5-52
Trade Area	5-54
Reclassification	5-55
Major Reclassification and Lower-Level Dimensions	5-55
Minor Changes and Top-Level Dimensions	5-57
Customer Order	5-58
Reason	5-61
Inventory Transfer	5-62
Transfer from Organization	5-63
Transfer Status	5-63
Market Item	5-65
Competitor Pricing	5-66
Buyer	5-67
Purchase Order	5-67
Allocation	5-69
Tender Type	5-70
Coupon	5-71
Transaction Code	5-71
Customer Loyalty Program	5-72
Customer Loyalty Account	5-72
Stock Counts	5-73
Discount Type	5-74
Selling Organization	5-75
Clearances	5-75
Custom Flex Attributes	5-76
Deals	5-77
Lifecycle Pricing Optimization	5-79
Retail Insights Attribute Metadata	5-81

## 6 Metrics

Comparable Stores Analysis	6-2
----------------------------	-----

Cost and Profit	6-2
Markdowns and Markups	6-3
Sales Forecast	6-3
Inventory Adjustments	6-4
Inventory Transfers	6-4
Inventory Transfer Details	6-5
Inventory Receipts	6-5
Inventory Unavailable	6-5
Return to Vendor	6-5
Sales	6-6
Sales Extensions	6-6
Sales Fulfillment	6-7
Sales Pack	6-7
Sales Consignment and Concession	6-9
Supplier Invoice	6-10
Supplier Performance and Compliance	6-10
Supplier Performance	6-10
Primary Supplier	6-10
Performance Metrics	6-11
Supplier Compliance	6-11
Supplier Invoice Cost	6-12
Receipts by Supplier	6-12
Timeliness	6-12
Delivery Accuracy	6-12
Order Fulfillment	6-13
Inventory Position Analysis	6-13
Wholesale	6-14
Franchise	6-15
Consumer	6-15
Price	6-15
Planning	6-15
Stock Ledger	6-16
Baseline	6-17
Trial and Repeat	6-17
Customer	6-18
Sales Promotion	6-18
Cluster	6-19
Customer Order	6-19
Similarity Score	6-19
Competitor Pricing	6-20
Purchase On Order	6-20

Gift Card Sales	6-20
Transaction Tender	6-21
Sales Discount	6-21
Store Traffic	6-21
Customer Loyalty Activity	6-22
Customer Loyalty Award Activity	6-22
Stock Counts	6-22
POS Sales	6-23
Deal Income	6-23
Deal Actuals	6-23
Intercompany Margin	6-24
Inventory Reclass	6-24
Price Optimization Results	6-24
Flexible Facts	6-25
Retail Insights Metric Metadata	6-26

## A Time Series Conversion Functions

---

## B Reporting on Oracle Analytics Repository Objects

---

## C Retail Insights Metric Definitions

---

## D Appendix: Oracle Retail AI Foundation Cloud Services Overview

---

## Glossary

---

## Index

---

## List of Figures

---

1-1	Data Sources for Oracle Retail Merchandise Insights	1-6
1-2	Data Sources for Oracle Retail Customer Insights	1-7
1-3	Data Sources for Oracle Retail Consumer Insights	1-8
1-4	Retail Insights Architecture	1-9
1-5	Oracle Analytics Interface	1-15
1-6	Data Visualization Interface	1-16
3-1	As-Is and As-Was Reporting	3-1
3-2	Empowered Commerce Dashboards	3-5
3-3	Sales Performance Tab	3-6
3-4	Pre Season Planning Tab	3-8
3-5	In Season Planning Tab	3-9
3-6	Channel Sales Tab	3-10
3-7	Inventory Analysis Tab	3-11
3-8	Promotion and Clearance Tab	3-13
3-9	Customer Tab	3-15
3-10	Customer Segment Tab	3-17
3-11	Loyalty Tab	3-18
3-12	Vendor Performance Tab	3-20
3-13	Consumer Tab	3-21
3-14	Stores Dashboards	3-24
3-15	Inventory Analyst Dashboard	0
3-16	IT Business Analyst Dashboard	0
3-17	Loyalty Manager Dashboard	0
3-18	Pricing Analyst Dashboard	0

## List of Tables

---

1-1	Application URLs	1-12
2-1	Percent Change and Percent Variance Metrics	2-4
2-2	Contribution Metrics	2-5
3-1	Empowered Commerce Dashboards	3-3
3-2	Stores Dashboards	3-23
3-3	Empowered Commerce Dashboards	0
4-1	Currency Mapping	4-5
4-2	Calendar Type Options	4-6
4-3	Repository Variables	4-10
4-4	Sales Metrics	4-11
4-5	Sales Transactions Dimensions	4-13
4-6	Transaction Types	4-14
4-7	Calendar Transformation Sales Metrics	4-15
4-8	Calculated Sales Metrics	4-18
4-9	Dimensionality of Inventory Metrics	4-19
4-10	Calendar Transformations - Inventory Metrics	4-21
4-11	Inventory Receipt Types	4-23
5-1	Business Calendar Dimension Attributes	5-2
5-2	Gregorian Calendar Dimension Attributes	5-4
5-3	Gregorian Flexible Dimension Attributes	5-5
5-4	Time of Day Dimension Attributes	5-6
5-5	Employee Dimension Attributes	5-7
5-6	Cluster Attribute Dimensions	5-9
5-7	Consumer Dimension Attributes	5-11
5-8	Wholesale Customer Dimension Attributes	5-14
5-9	Organization Dimension Attributes	5-15
5-10	Product Dimension Attributes	5-21
5-11	Product Split Dimension Attributes	5-27
5-12	Product Image Attributes	5-29
5-13	Product Org Dimension Attributes	5-29
5-14	Substitute Items Dimension Attributes	5-30
5-15	Product Org Dimension Attributes	5-30
5-16	Promotion Dimension Attributes	5-36
5-17	Customer Dimension Attributes	5-39
5-18	Customer Segment Dimension Attributes	5-43

5-19	Customer Behavior Metrics	5-46
5-20	Customer Loyalty Score Dimension Attributes	5-47
5-21	Customer Household Attributes	5-49
5-22	Supplier Dimension Attributes	5-50
5-23	Retail Type Attribute	5-52
5-24	Product Season Dimension Attributes	5-53
5-25	Trade Area Dimension Attributes	5-54
5-26	Customer Order Demand Attributes	5-59
5-27	Customer Order Fulfillment Organization Dimension Attributes	5-60
5-28	Customer Order Tender Attributes	5-61
5-29	Reason Attributes	5-62
5-30	Inventory Transfer Attributes	5-62
5-31	Transfer From Organization Attributes	5-63
5-32	Transfer Status Dimension Attributes	5-64
5-33	Market Item Dimension Attributes	5-65
5-34	Buyer Attributes	5-67
5-35	Purchase Order Attributes	5-67
5-36	Allocation Attributes	5-70
5-37	Tender Type Dimension Attributes	5-70
5-38	Coupon Dimension Attributes	5-71
5-39	Transaction Code Dimension Attributes	5-72
5-40	Loyalty Program Dimension Attributes	5-72
5-41	Loyalty Account Dimension Attributes	5-73
5-42	Stock Count Dimension Attributes	5-74
5-43	Discount Type Dimension Attributes	5-75
5-44	Selling Organization Dimension Attributes	5-75
5-45	Clearances Dimension Attributes	5-76
5-46	Deals Dimension Attributes	0
5-47	Price Optimization Run Dimension Attributes	0
5-48	Price Optimization Product Dimension Attributes	0
5-49	Retail Insights Attribute Metadata	5-81
6-1	Pack A Example	6-7
6-2	Simple Pack Comp Attributes	6-9
6-3	Example	6-9
6-4	Metric Metadata	6-26
A-1	Time Conversions	A-1
A-2	Metrics that use Time Conversion	A-2

# Send Us Your Comments

## Oracle Retail Insights Cloud Service User Guide

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document.

Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).



### Note:

Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the Online Documentation available on the Oracle Technology Network Web site. It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: [retail-doc\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:retail-doc_us@oracle.com)

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at <http://www.oracle.com>.

# Preface

The *Oracle Retail Insights Cloud Service User Guide* helps Retail Insights users to build, use, and modify reports using the Retail Insights repository in Oracle Business Intelligence (Oracle BI). It includes a user reference to the dimensions, attributes, metrics, and terminology of the Retail Insights metadata. The guide also provides minimal introduction to the Oracle BI user interface.

This guide does not include:

- End user documentation for Oracle BI. This is provided through the Oracle BI documentation library and user training.
- Details of the Retail Insights data model. The *Oracle Retail Insights Data Model* contains this information.
- Information about tasks and responsibilities of system administrators, systems analysts, operators, and programmers who install, configure, and support the Retail Insights software. This information is provided in the *Oracle Retail Insights Implementation Guide* and *Oracle Retail Insights Operations Guide*.

## Audience

This user guide is for use by business analysts, the primary end users of Retail Insights, as well as for merchandising and finance executives who rely on those reports on a daily basis. The principal users of this guide are those who have responsibility to create and modify Retail Insights reports. They may study these reports themselves, and they may also prepare reports for distribution to other users such as managers, buyers, and other analysts who study and plan business activities. The particular user group for Retail Insights depends on each retailer's unique organization structure and individual job assignments.

This guide assumes that the user knows how to use the Oracle BI user interface. End user documentation is provided in the Oracle BI documentation library, and this guide provides references to pertinent documents.

End users need the following prerequisite skills:

- An understanding of data warehousing
- Knowledge of business intelligence concepts
- Oracle Business Intelligence training

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

### Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Customer Support

To contact Oracle Customer Support, access My Oracle Support at the following URL:

<https://support.oracle.com>

When contacting Customer Support, please provide the following:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to re-create
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

## Improved Process for Oracle Retail Documentation Corrections

To more quickly address critical corrections to Oracle Retail documentation content, Oracle Retail documentation may be republished whenever a critical correction is needed. For critical corrections, the republication of an Oracle Retail document may at times not be attached to a numbered software release; instead, the Oracle Retail document will simply be replaced on the Oracle Technology Network Web site, or, in the case of Data Models, to the applicable My Oracle Support Documentation container where they reside.

Oracle Retail product documentation is available on the following web site:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/industries/retail/index.html>

An updated version of the applicable Oracle Retail document is indicated by Oracle part number, as well as print date (month and year). An updated version uses the same part number, with a higher-numbered suffix. For example, part number E123456-02 is an updated version of a document with part number E123456-01.

If a more recent version of a document is available, that version supersedes all previous versions.

## Oracle Help Center (docs.oracle.com)

Oracle Retail product documentation is available on the following web site:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/industries/retail/index.html>

(Data Model documents can be obtained through My Oracle Support.)

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
<b>boldface</b>	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

# 1

## Introduction to Oracle Retail Insights

This chapter introduces the role of business intelligence and data warehousing in a retail environment. It briefly describes the implementation of Oracle Retail Insights and its data sources, and the Retail Insights user interface through Oracle Analytics Server (OAS).

### Business Intelligence in the Retail Environment

Business intelligence includes the processes, methods, and technologies adopted by organizations to answer complex business questions and build comprehensive decision support systems. Business intelligence enables all users in a retail organization to answer questions about the business, for example:

- How do actual sales this period compare to the current plan?
- What is the retail value of inventory on hand, and how does it compare to the same period last year?
- What are the best-selling items in a division or department?
- How effective was the last promotion?

The answers to these questions and others are embedded in the enormous volume of sales and returns, price changes, receipts, and other transactions generated by your retail organization. These transactions are the raw material for business intelligence. Transaction-level data must be converted to information to support decisions in a retail enterprise.

These systems help organizations in maintaining secure, conformed, and highly available data for all levels of users, from top-level executives who make decisions based on corporate-level information to managers and analysts who analyze their areas and take actions based on their findings. Business intelligence is built using several processes, and applications that maintain these processes, using the latest tools and technologies. One of the main components of business intelligence is a data warehouse. A data warehouse is the repository that stores data extracted from multiple source systems, modeled to perform for both data loading, reporting, and ad hoc analysis needs.

### Data Warehousing and Business Intelligence

The data warehouse is the central repository for the data that is required for business intelligence in a retail environment. The applications and components that make up the data warehouse perform these functions:

- They organize and standardize data so that it can be stored in a consistent format in the data warehouse.
- They load data to a relational database management system that is specially constructed for business intelligence.
- They provide analytical tools and interfaces necessary to deliver information throughout the retail organization.

Online transaction processing (OLTP) applications, such as Oracle Retail Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service (RMFCS), are designed for efficient record-keeping. They generally hold only a small amount of historical information. The data warehouse, on the other hand, consists entirely of historical data organized by business area. (Collections of data organized to support particular business areas are sometimes called data marts.) These business areas consist of a relatively small number of very large tables.

This type of organization is optimal in the business intelligence environment, where large quantities of historical data must be stored and made available to users in summary form. The tables that make up the data warehouse contain the information that is needed to create a picture of the organization at any point during the period for which data is kept.

## Oracle Retail Insights

Oracle Retail Insights offers a rich business intelligence solution to retail industry users. Retail Insights is built using latest Oracle technologies and uses Oracle Data Integrator (ODI) for extracting, transforming, and loading (ETL) the data to Oracle Analytics Server for end user reporting and analysis. This solution provides complete, enterprise-wide insight for retail users, enabling fact-based actions and intelligent interactions.

Retail Insights starts with customer and merchandising data. It embraces existing corporate data sources, and it integrates with Oracle Retail solutions to increase effectiveness across the entire merchandising life cycle.

Retail Insights can integrate with Oracle applications, as well as applications from other vendors. It can be implemented alone, or integrated with other applications, to accommodate each retailer's unique information needs and applications environment. The prebuilt nature of the solution allows you to achieve fast time to value, by reducing deployment time and helping to lower total cost of ownership.

Oracle Retail Insights is a software product that includes the following modules:

- Merchandise Insights
- Customer Insights
- Consumer Insights

## Merchandise Insights Module

The Merchandise Insights module is a merchandising-specific business intelligence module of the Retail Insights application. It provides insight to critical performance indicators such as item sales, store performance, markdowns, inventory turns, sales and profit trends, and current and potential out-of-stocks. Merchandise Insights dashboards provide the ability to act on those insights. They enable you to order more stock, reallocate merchandise, or begin a promotion, triggered by metric thresholds.

In an end-to-end Oracle Cloud implementation, the primary source of information for the Merchandise Insights subject areas is the Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service. This accounts for much of the core areas in RI, such as your item and store information, stock on hand balances, and transactional OLTP activity spanning the entire item lifecycle. Other data sources include the Sales Audit Cloud Service for sales transactions and the Pricing Cloud Service for promotion and clearance event

details. Merchandise Insights data can also be supplemented with external data using flexible fact interfaces and financial plan interfaces.

## Customer Insights Module

The Customer Insights module enables you to perform detailed analysis of customers and customer segments. This module is often implemented together with Merchandise Insights as they share the same core foundation data elements. For each Customer Insights subject area, there are numerous metrics that can be used to answer business questions such as the following:

- Who are my most profitable customers? Who are my most frequent shoppers?
- How do my customers respond to promotions? Which customers prefer specific promotion types?
- How are my products selling across various customer demographics?
- How are my products selling across various customer behaviors?
- How do my loyalty program sales compare to overall sales patterns?

In an end-to-end Oracle Cloud implementation, the primary source of information for Customer Insights subject areas is the Customer Engagement Cloud Service. CE accounts for the customer, segment, and loyalty information that drives much of the dimensional data used in this module. CE does not provide sales information and it is assumed that Sales Audit or another system is still used to provide that data. Customer Insights data can also be supplemented with external data using flexible fact interfaces and financial plan interfaces.

## Consumer Insights Module

The Consumer Insights module enables you to perform analysis of consumers and consumer segments, using data provided by Oracle Data Cloud (ODC). RI provides ways to load enriched customer attributes which ODC sends to your CRM, allowing for a greater understanding of your customer base. RI can also receive information about prospective customers from the larger pool of consumers in ODC. These consumers are selected using your own customer base as a way to identify others who are likely to shop at your business.

### Customer Enrichment

ODC offers the ability to enrich first-party customer data with a wealth of attributes and profiles accumulated from hundreds of third-party consumer datasets to help you better understand your customer base. This could be anything from identifying frequent online shoppers to finding people who are "Fitness Fanatics". This data is typically provided to your CRM system (such as Oracle Retail Customer Engagement) and can then be interfaced into RI for enhanced customer analytics and segmentation.

You can take advantage of this consumer data in RI to answer questions about your customers that may not have been possible before:

- Do my customers have any common hobbies, activities, or spending behaviors *outside* my stores which may influence their purchasing decisions with me?
- Do my customers tend towards specific consumer profiles that can influence how I interact with them through targeted offers and marketing campaigns?
- How do my customers break down by age, gender, family composition, and other demographics which can impact their response to my advertisements and promotions?

- Are my customers highly seasonal shoppers with preferences for specific holidays or events, which could indicate opportunities for new promotions targeted to those times of the year?

### Consumer Prospecting

ODC also provides a service for analyzing your current customers to locate potential consumers that could be converted through outreach and promotional activity. The service takes a subset of your own customers and matches them to other consumers who share common attributes or behaviors, making them ideal candidates for consumer conversion activities. Most importantly, the consumers returned by this process will have Oracle Person IDs (which are also applied during customer enrichment), allowing you to link new prospects with ODC-enriched customer data over time. Converted consumers may begin to appear as known customers with sales transactions, which can be rolled up to the Consumer Segment level to analyze conversion rates of a segment that you have been actively targeting with marketing or outreach.

Retail Insights will automatically link consumer prospects with ODC-enriched customers using the Oracle Person ID, providing new insights into the effectiveness of targeted offers and the characteristics of first-time buyers. ODC will also provide the same set of enrichment attributes and profiles on all new prospects that you already get on your first-party data, giving you deeper insights into the individuals that we've identified as prime potential customers for your business.

## Characteristics

These are some characteristics of Oracle Retail Insights:

- Rich reporting capabilities

Retail Insights offers report creation capabilities using two different analysis methods in the same environment:

- Historical (as-was)
- Current (as-is)

See [Creating and Modifying Reports](#) for more information about these analysis methods.

Packaged reports are provided as a reference for creating customized reports and serve as the baseline reports for Retail Insights. Retailers may use the packaged reports as-is but it is expected that new reports will be created as part of the implementation process to fit the business's specific reporting needs.

- Comprehensive Solution

Oracle Retail Insights is an end-to-end solution for reporting and retail business intelligence needs through the following:

- Data integration with source applications
- Loading and transforming the fact and dimension data
- Rolling up the data for improved query performance
- The Web-based Oracle Analytics user interface for report creation
- Shell scripts for setting up the batch schedule
- An automated installer

- High-performance extract, transform, and load (ETL) code  
Using Oracle Data Integrator, Retail Insights offers high performance for the Oracle Database batch processes.
- Extensibility  
Retail Insights ETL code can be customized and extended for customer-specific needs.
- Flexibility  
Oracle Data Integrator and Oracle Analytics Server code promote flexibility during implementation based on customer-specific needs and help in improving batch and report performance.
- High-performance reporting  
Retail Insights metadata is built using Oracle Analytics Server and designed to perform in complex reporting scenarios.
- Robust data model  
The Retail Insights data model is designed to support a retailer's data needs in a business intelligence environment. Data model elements are designed to perform with Oracle Analytics Server architecture.

## Retail Insights Data Sources

Retail Insights uses several data sources including Oracle Retail Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service (RMFCS) and Oracle Retail Price Management System (RPM). Data is extracted, loaded, and transformed into the Retail Insights data model to support reporting requirements. The first step after installing Retail Insights is to load the data into data warehouse tables using packaged Oracle Data Integrator ETL programs.

[Figure 1-1](#) illustrates the data sources for Oracle Retail Merchandise Insights. The data sources can be Oracle Retail applications or other data sources specific to each retailer's systems environment.

**Figure 1-1 Data Sources for Oracle Retail Merchandise Insights**

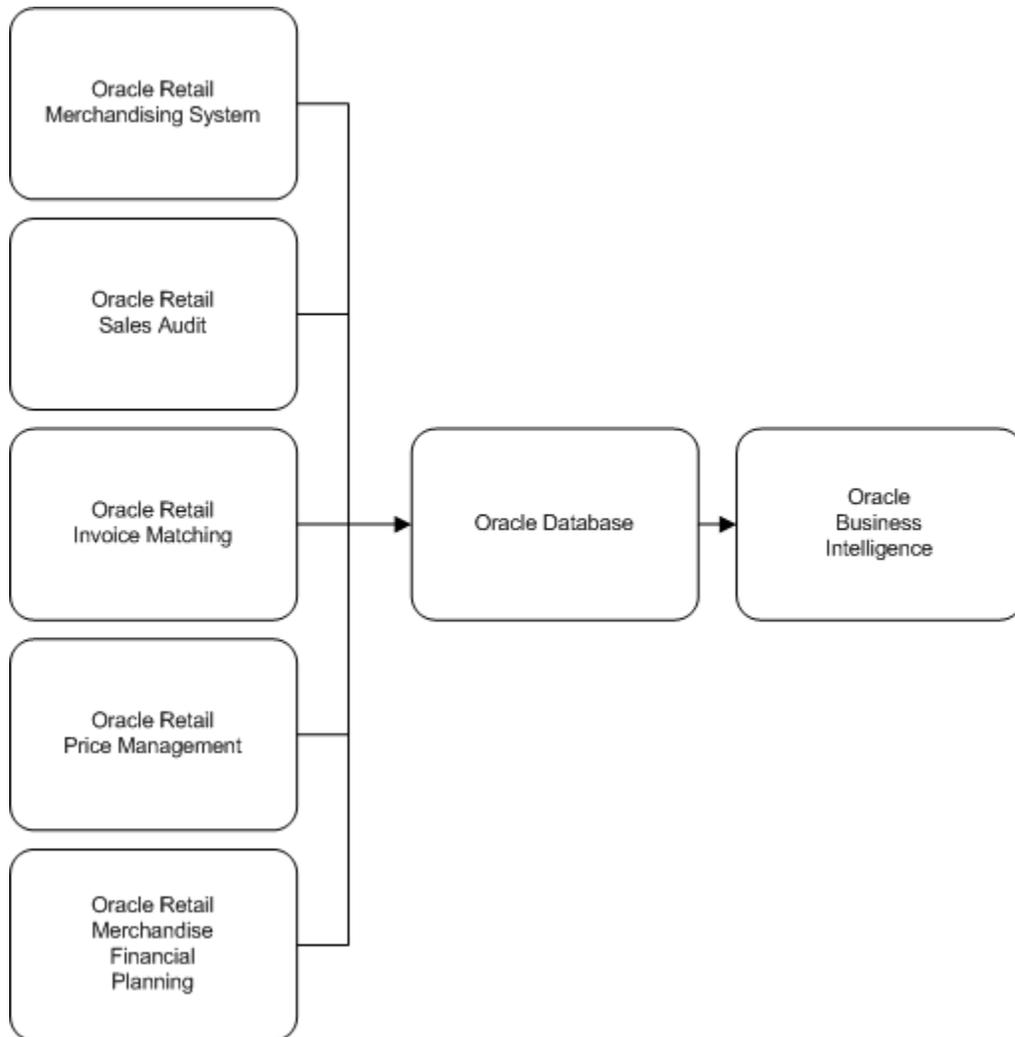


Figure 1-2 illustrates the data sources for Oracle Retail Customer Insights. The data sources can be Oracle Retail applications or other data sources specific to each retailer's systems environment brought into RI via different interfaces.

Oracle Retail Customer Insights is integrated via various interfaces with Oracle Retail Customer Engagement (ORCE) to obtain customer, customer segment and customer household data. Previous to 16.0, Oracle Retail AI Foundation (AIF) was the source for customer segment data to RI. From 16.0, an alternative integration between AIF - ORCE - RI provides a tight coupling of customer, customer segment and customer household data between the three systems. The customer data flows from ORCE to RI. RI in turn passes this data to AIF. AIF create segment information based on different algorithms and sends it to ORCE. ORCE in turn publishes the customer segment data to RI.

In addition to customer data, RI receives a file for all active promotions and deals initiated in CE, loyalty accounts and programs, and loyalty and award transactional activity.

**Figure 1-2 Data Sources for Oracle Retail Customer Insights**

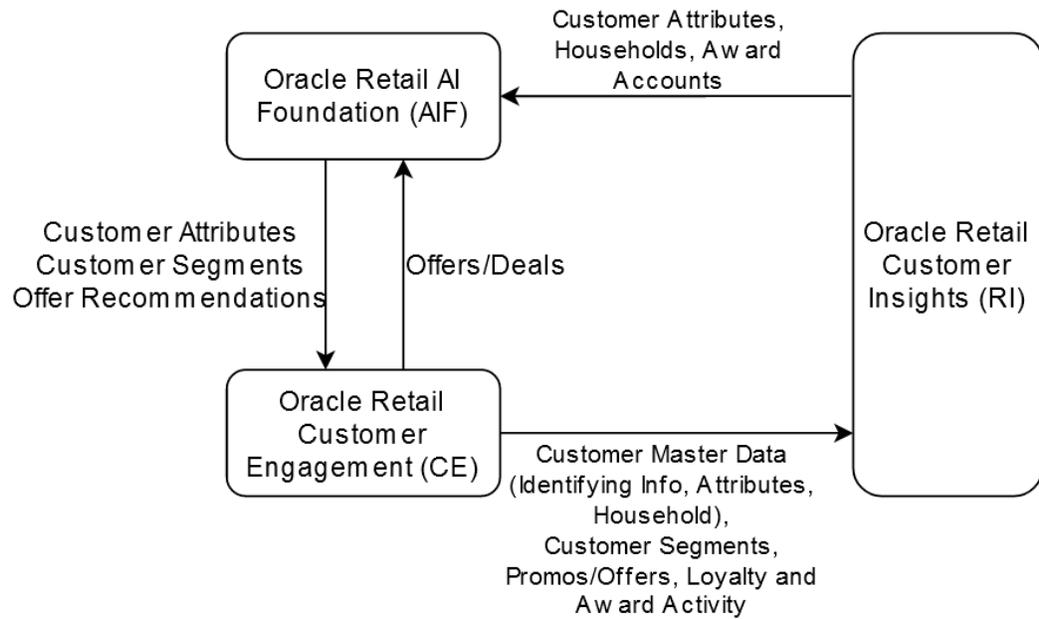
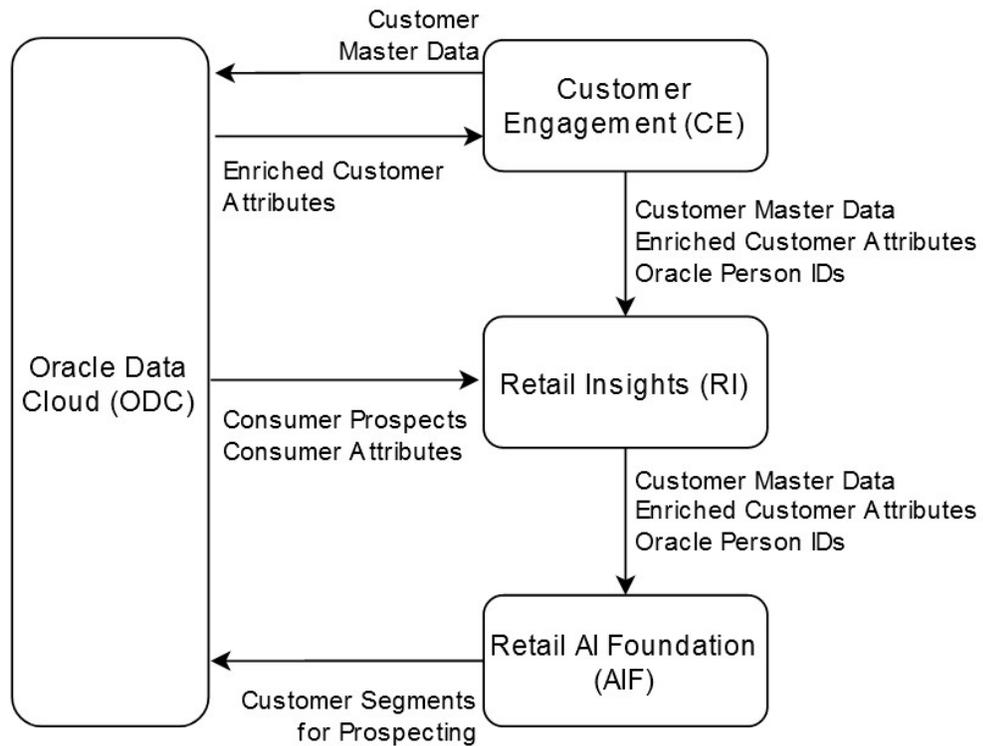


Figure 1-3 illustrates the data sources for Oracle Retail Consumer Insights. The data sources can be Oracle Retail applications or other data sources specific to each retailer's systems environment brought into RI via different interfaces.

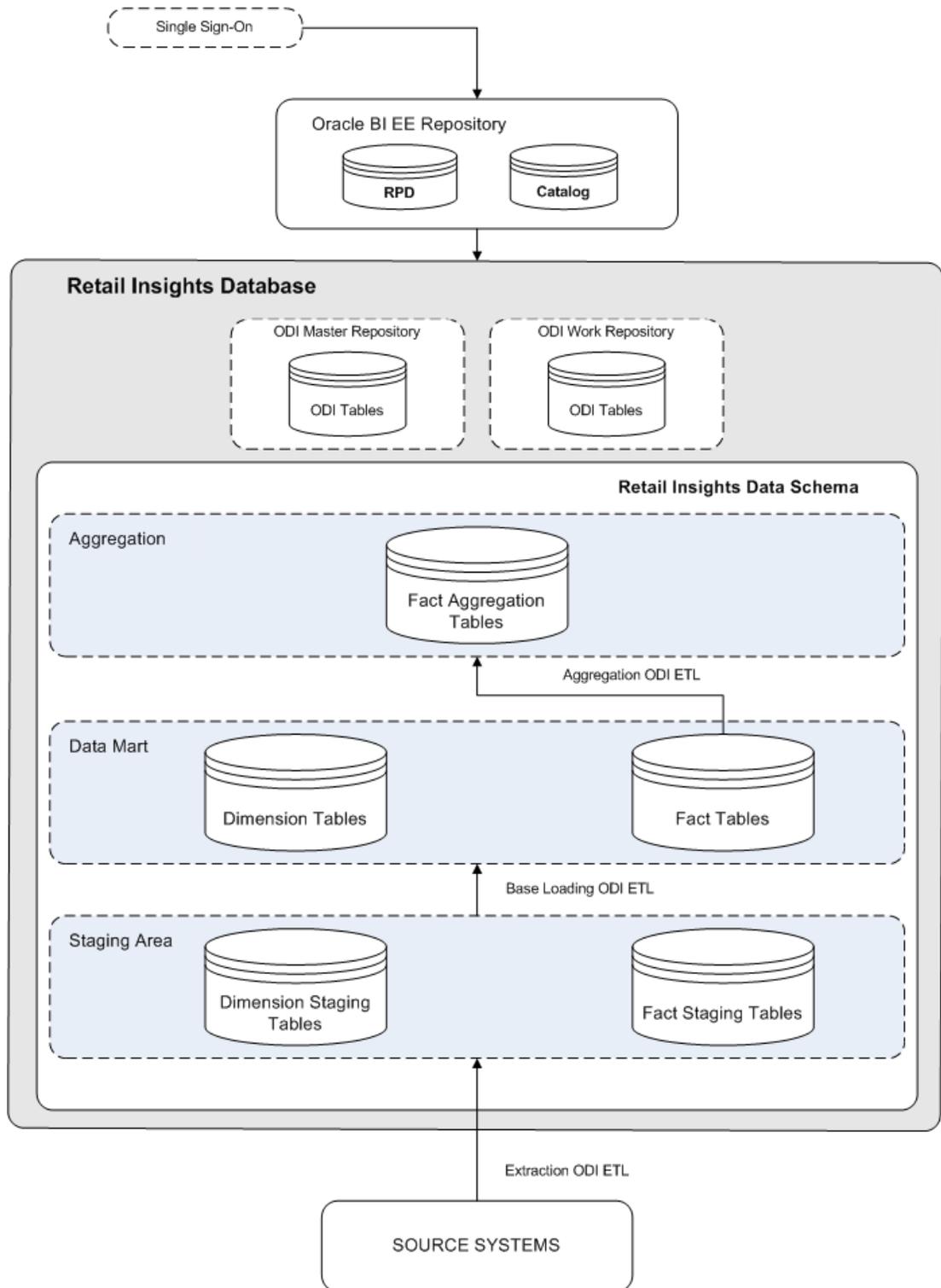
Figure 1-3 Data Sources for Oracle Retail Consumer Insights



## Oracle Retail Insights Architecture

Figure 1-4 represents how the Oracle Retail Insights data model interfaces with other Oracle Retail Applications, and how an Oracle Analytics user accesses the Retail Insights metadata. See the *Oracle Retail Insights Implementation Guide* and *Oracle Retail Insights Data Model* for more details about the data model.

Figure 1-4 Retail Insights Architecture



# Oracle Retail Solutions

Oracle Retail Insights integrates with any combination of the following Oracle Retail applications:

- Oracle Retail Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service (RMFCS)
- Oracle Retail Sales Audit
- Oracle Retail Invoice Matching (ReIM)
- Oracle Retail Pricing (PCS)
- Oracle Retail Merchandise Financial Planning (MFP)
- Oracle Retail Inventory Planning Optimization (IPO) Demand Forecasting
- Oracle Retail Assortment Planning (AP)
- Oracle Retail AI Foundation (AIF)
- Oracle Retail Customer Engagement (ORCE)

An online transaction processing (OLTP) application such as Oracle Retail Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service (RMFCS) is the principal source of data for Retail Insights. The OLTP application provides the majority of attribute data for most dimensions, including organization, product, and time calendar dimensions. The OLTP application supplies facts for many data marts including inventory, pricing, cost, and supplier compliance.

Oracle Retail Sales Audit provides the tools to evaluate point-of-sale data, to ensure the accuracy and completeness of information exported to downstream systems used in optimization processes, financial reporting, and analysis.

Oracle Retail Invoice Matching (ReIM) is a solution that provides the data necessary to support invoice verification, minimizing interface development and maintenance costs. ReIM can serve as the source of invoice cost data. This information must be extracted from another application if you do not use ReIM.

Oracle Retail Pricing (PCS) is a solution that assists with pricing decisions. PCS can serve as the source of promotion data. This information must be extracted from another application if you do not use PCS.

Oracle Retail Merchandise Financial Planning (MFP) provides strategic and financial product planning functions. These functions support industry planning standards for pre-season and in-season processes. MFP facilitates the creation of financial plans in a structured method. Similarly, Assortment Planning (AP) provides these functions at a lower level of detail.

Inventory Planning Optimization (IPO) Demand Forecasting provides accurate forecasts that enable retailers to coordinate demand-driven outcomes that deliver connected customer interactions. With a single view of demand, IPO Cloud Service-Demand Forecasting provides pervasive value across retail processes, including driving optimal strategies in planning, increasing inventory productivity in supply chains, decreasing operational costs, and driving customer satisfaction from engagement to sale to fulfillment.

Oracle Retail AI Foundation (AIF) provides strategic clustering functions. Based on various rules and algorithms customer segments are derived and customers are

grouped. AIF facilitate creation of customer segments based on various customer attributes.

Oracle Retail Customer Engagement (ORCE) enables storage of customer data to track their shopping preferences, habits, and tendencies. This information can be analysed in a structured way in RI that allows retailers to have a better understanding of their customer base and to target promotions to customers who are most likely to react.

## Data Granularity

Data granularity is decided for fact tables based on reporting requirements. Currently, data granularities are set for generic report requirements. Data may be available at lower levels in source systems and may not be available in Retail Insights because of requirements. Dimension data exists at the lowest hierarchy levels.

The data from transaction systems is transformed to accommodate the Retail Insights database structure. This data serves as the foundation for business measurements, but by itself it is not sufficient to answer many business questions.

Typically, data is held at a low granular level in Retail Insights. For example, sales data is held by location, item, and day attributes. There is one row in the sales fact table for every combination of these attributes. In most cases, however, the analyst wants to view data at higher levels in the product and organization hierarchies, and for a longer span of time than a single day.

Effective business intelligence requires facts to be held at a low granular level, while allowing measurements at any level in the organization where they are needed. For example, a location manager making an assessment of monthly sales at the department level wants a report showing total sales for each department. When the location manager spots a potential problem at the department level, the manager may want to focus analysis on the subclass, or even the specific items, for which problems exist. Retail Insights permits analysis at any level by storing information at a low granular level, while allowing reporting at higher summary levels.

In some cases, Retail Insights holds data at multiple levels, to facilitate analysis and improve performance. For example, sales facts are held by subclass and week, as well as by item and day (the location attribute is present in both tables). The result is that the same data exists in more than one fact table in the database. While redundant data improves performance by reducing the number of queries that must be serviced, it also requires more maintenance. Retail Insights uses redundant data in a few cases in which all customers benefit in terms of performance; in most cases, however, retailers must determine where redundancy is needed, based on their own requirements.

## Metadata Organization

The Oracle Retail Insights presentation model is implemented in the form of two subject areas, as-is and as-was. (a subject area is also called a presentation catalog in the repository.) The following are the categories of data in the Retail Insights subject areas:

- Merchandise Insights

Merchandise Insights refers to data like sales and sales promotion, supplier, product, employee, and organization for as-is and as-was time analysis. Much of the data for merchandise insights is sourced from an OLTP system such as RMFCS.

- Customer Insights

The Customer dimension is supported for sales, sales promotion, customer loyalty, and promotions for as-is and as-was analysis. Data for customer analysis is usually sourced from a CRM system such as ORCE.

- Consumer Insights

The Consumer Segment dimension is supported on the same facts which are used for Customer (assuming a common link using Oracle Person IDs). The Consumer dimension is used with the Consumer Segment dimension. Data comes from a combination of ORCE and Oracle Data Cloud.

The subject areas are as follows:

- Retail Insights As-Was
- Retail Insights As-Is

See [Reporting on Oracle Analytics Repository Objects](#), for information about how to produce documentation about repository objects.

### As-Was

The supporting attributes and metrics for as-was reporting are available in this subject area. On the reports on this subject area, the historical data is associated with the hierarchy of an attribute before a reclassification. For example, if an item is reclassified from the Snacks Department to a new Grocery Department, the previous history of the item stays with the old department (Snacks), which shows how the SKU performed in that department. Future transactions for the item will belong to its new department (Grocery).

### As-Is

The supporting attributes and metrics for as-is reporting are available in this subject area. On the reports on this subject area, historical data is associated with the new hierarchy of an attribute after a reclassification. For example, if an item is reclassified from the Snacks Department to a new Grocery Department, the previous history of the item moves to the new department (Grocery).

## Accessing the Applications

The Retail Insights Cloud Service includes a number of Oracle applications and tools bundled as a single cloud offering. The table below provides a list of common URLs for accessing these applications. The "xxx" prefix in the URL would be replaced by your customer identifier (such as mycompany1) and the "yyy" prefix would be replaced with your environment type (for production environments there is no prefix, for pre-production environments it may be "stage" or "test").

**Table 1-1 Application URLs**

Solution/Tool	Sample URL
Identity Cloud Service (IDCS)	https://idcs-1234.identity.oraclecloud.com/ui/v1/myconsole?root=my-info
Retail Insights (RI)	https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/analytics
Data Visualization (DV)	https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/dv

**Table 1-1 (Cont.) Application URLs**

Solution/Tool	Sample URL
AI Foundation (AIF)	<a href="https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/orase/faces/Home">https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/orase/faces/Home</a>
BI Publisher	<a href="https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/xmlpserver/servlet/home">https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/xmlpserver/servlet/home</a>
Innovation Workbench	<a href="https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/ords">https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/ords</a>
Process Orchestration and Monitoring (POM)	<a href="https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/POMJetUI/">https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/POMJetUI/</a>
Retail Home	<a href="https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/retailhome/">https://{service}.retail.{region}.ocs.oraclecloud.com/{solution-customer-env}/retailhome/</a>

## Using Identity and Access Management

Oracle Cloud Infrastructure Console and the Identity and Access Management (OCI IAM) is Oracle's cloud native security and identity platform. It provides a powerful set of hybrid identity features to maintain a single identity for each user across cloud, mobile, and on-premises applications. IAM enables single sign on (SSO) across all applications in a customer's Oracle Cloud tenancy. Customers can also integrate IAM with other on premise applications to extend the scope of this SSO.

All applications in the Retail Insights Cloud Service leverage a single IAM login, which must be created for you by your IT or system administrators group. The link to access IAM will be specific to your company and should be provided to you. Roles will be assigned to your user at the time of account creation, which will determine the applications and tools you are allowed to access. For information on common activities you may need to perform in IAM, refer to the link below:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/cloud/paas/identity-cloud/usids/typical-workflow-configuring-user-settings.html>

## Finding Help

Each application within the Retail Insights and AI Foundation Cloud Services provides its own help content. Follow the steps below to locate and use this content from within each application.

## Retail Insights

Retail Insights uses the Oracle Analytics platform as its user interface. The steps to locate the Help content for Oracle Analytics are summarized below. Note that Oracle Analytics is a platform shared by many Oracle applications, so the help content focuses on the user interface itself, rather than specific application data or metrics.

1. Login to the Retail Insights application using the /analytics URL as defined in the Application URLs section.
2. From the Home page, click on the question mark (?) icon and select Oracle Analytics from the menu.

3. Use the Task menu on the left side of the page to select a guide. The most common Retail Insights activities can be found in the Build Reports and Dashboards task.
4. You can also access the content directly from this URL: <https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/build-reports-and-dashboards.html>

## Retail AI Foundation

The AI Foundation Cloud Services provides a user guide accessible from any page in the application. The steps to locate this help content are summarized below.

1. Login to AI Foundation application using the /orase/faces/Home URL as defined in the Application URLs section.
2. From the Home page, click on the question mark (?) icon and select Application Help from the menu.

## Data Visualization

The DV application is bundled as a component of the Oracle Analytics Server, and the help content for it is likewise embedded in the OAS documentation.

1. Login to the Data Visualization application using the /dv URL as defined in the Application URLs section.
2. From the Home page, expand the Navigator menu using the icon in the upper left corner of the screen.
3. Select the Academy menu option.
4. Select a task that relates to the area you need help on, or click Learn More... to view additional options.
5. You can also access the content directly from this URL: <https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/visualize-data.html>

## Innovation Workbench

The IW application is bundled as a component of AI Foundation Cloud Services and is built using Oracle Application Express (APEX). The steps to locate this help content are summarized below.

1. Access the Innovation Workbench application using the /ords URL or using the link in the AI Foundation task menu.
2. On the Login page (before logging in) click the down arrow at the bottom of the screen.
3. Select one of the guides from the list, such as "Learn More".
4. You can also access the content directly from this URL: <https://www.oracle.com/database/technologies/appdev/apex.html>

# Oracle Analytics User Interface

Oracle Analytics is the interface that provides the OLAP tools for Oracle Retail Insights. Oracle Analytics is a comprehensive solution that you can use to create, modify, schedule, and distribute reports to end users throughout your retail enterprise. You access Oracle Analytics through your Web browser. Oracle Analytics is the metadata built on top of the Retail Insights data model, and it can be used for executing and scheduling existing reports or creating ad hoc reports.

For information about creating reports with Oracle Analytics, the primary reference is the *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Analytics Server*.

Oracle Analytics content can be developed in many ways for your enterprise. The illustrations in this guide show the default installation of Retail Insights dashboards and reports. You can create your own dashboards to organize your reports and other objects you create. You can also develop report schedules and automated distribution mechanisms, to direct reports to the people who need them.

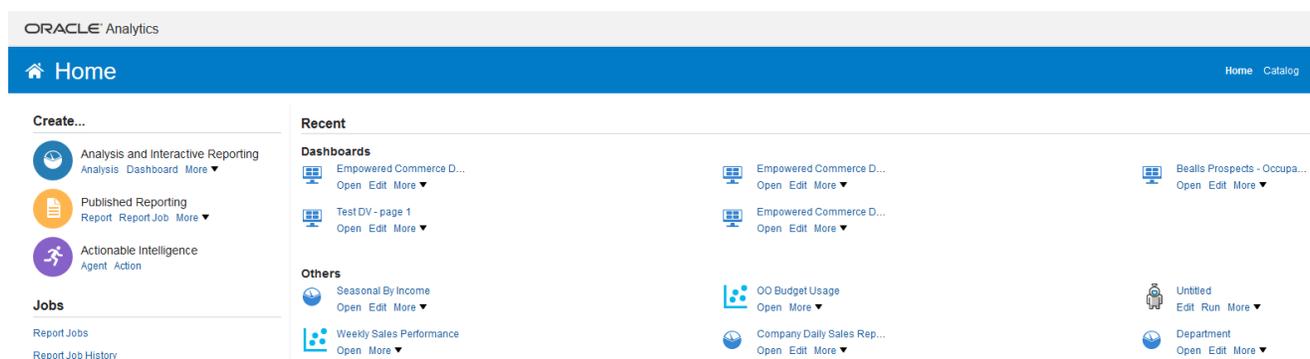


## Note:

The specific URL and login requirements for Oracle Analytics depend on how it is configured in your enterprise. Your system administrator can supply the information you need to access Oracle Analytics and Retail Insights.

The following image shows an example of the interface you use to create and modify reports.

**Figure 1-5 Oracle Analytics Interface**



Use the Oracle Analytics presentation interface for tasks such as the following:

- To create and modify reports, prompts, and filters
- To perform ad hoc analyses and experiment with metrics and filters
- To experiment with different report presentations, including tables and charts of many types
- To schedule and distribute finished reports to the end users who need them

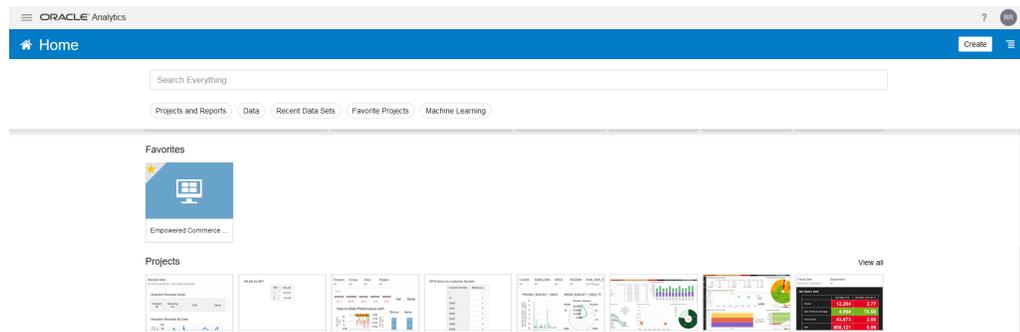
- To administer presentation layer security, which limits the reports, dashboards, and report elements users can access

The Oracle Analytics interface displays attributes, facts, and metrics as logical columns. When a report is executed, the results (rows of data) are grouped by the attribute columns on the report, such as 'Sales \$ by Year, Department.' You can include any of the logical columns in your reports. You can modify your report columns with your own metrics, filters, and prompts.

Numerous predefined reports are packaged with Retail Insights and can be used with little to no modifications. You can also copy and enhance these reports for your specific requirements and use them to create your own custom reports. For more information about predefined reports, see [Predefined Retail Insights Reports](#).

Additionally, Oracle Analytics includes the Data Visualization (DV) application for data exploration, discovery, and visualization. The DV application is accessed from a different URL (*/dv*) in the same cloud instance of Oracle Analytics.

**Figure 1-6 Data Visualization Interface**



Which component of Oracle Analytics you should use depends on the task you want to perform. The following examples provide guidance for selecting the best tool for your task:

Use the Data Visualization module when you want to:

- Explore data elements in search of a specific data-point or measure using drag-and-drop functionality
- Combine external datasets (such as MS Excel files) with internal Retail Insights data
- Create interactive graphs and charts for on-screen display
- Create applications intended for mobile use
- Create curated data flows to present a specific story or narrative

Use the Oracle Analytics Analysis and Dashboard modules when you want to:

- Perform complex analyses and calculations on Retail Insights data, which may include variables, advanced filtering, selection groups, master-detail events, or SQL clauses
- Create static dashboards with analyses and prompts which you do not want individual users to modify once published

- Create operational reports and extracts intended for delivery through Agents or SFTP download
- Create reports with advanced conditional formatting or business-oriented page layouts intended for a specific look-and-feel

### Data Visualization Known Issues

The following known issues exist in the OAS/DV versions deployed with Retail Insights:

- DV Filters on RI attributes spanning more than one dimension will not work with the default settings. On each filter, you must change the "Limit By" setting from "Auto" to "None", and then they will return values.
- DV Expression Filters cannot be used in combination with regular dimension filters at the page/canvas level, as there is no way to change the "Limit By" setting of an expression filter. Instead, add any expression filters directly to each DV object using the Filters side panel option.
- External datasets from files are limited to 250MB per dataset (this is a platform level restriction and cannot be changed).
- Metric tiles in DV may not show the title or description on reloading the project. Resizing the tile or canvas will make the text appear again if this occurs.
- The "Explain" feature that analyzes attributes of datasets is not supported on RPD-based semantic layers (like the one RI uses). The workaround for this is to create a custom Dataset generated from RI subject areas, and then use the Explain feature on the resulting project's attributes.
- RI attributes that require HTML formatting are not supported in DV (such as product and attribute images)
- DV projects cannot be delivered using Agents or exported directly to Email
- DV is not available as a link on the Home page, like Visual Analyzer was previously. To access the DV application, you must navigate to the URL directly, using the same hostname as the main Analytics application followed by "dv", for example: <https://abc-rs-ras.oracleindustry.com/dv>

## Supported Languages

Oracle Analytics provides numerous language options for users; however, not all languages supported by Oracle Analytics are supported by Retail Insights. The following languages are fully supported for Retail Insights users (many others supported by Oracle Analytics have partial translations but are not updated regularly at this time):

- Arabic
- English
- French
- German
- Italian
- Polish
- Portuguese (Brazil)
- Spanish

## Concurrent and Maximum Users

The Retail Insights primary subject area is set to a maximum of 200 connections on the connection pool, which limits the number of active queries at any one time. This is not the same as the number of concurrent users, since one user is able to run multiple reports and dashboards at the same time and each execution may use a separate connection from the pool. There is no separate limit on the number of users logged into the system, but you may notice performance degradation if the number of users in the system approaches the maximum number of connections. Users that attempt to run reports after the maximum connection count is reached may not be allowed to do so and would need to try again later. This limitation is a global setting and cannot be changed per-environment.

## User Roles and Responsibilities

To support numerous business decision-making processes, Retail Insights reports are designed for different categories of users such as:

- Merchandising executives and analysts
- Buyers
- Pricing executives and analysts
- Planning executives and analysts
- Inventory control managers

In the standard Retail Insights installation, there is a sample dashboard with many different tabs and reports highlighting these different functional needs.

See the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security Guide for Oracle Analytics Server* to learn about authentication and user role configurations for an enterprise.

## User-Based Data Filtering

Retail Insights supports automatic filtering of report results based on users and groups mapped to levels of the merchandise or organization hierarchy. For example, users may be assigned specific stores or districts for which they are responsible. When executing reports at this level of detail in RI, they will automatically be limited to results matching their assigned locations. The levels of the organization hierarchy that are supported with this functionality include Chain, Area, Region, District, or Store. Merchandise hierarchy includes division, group, department, class, and subclass (but not below that). The retailer is responsible for populating the user, group, and organizational mapping tables as part of the nightly file uploads to RI. Refer to the *Retail Insights Interfaces Guide* in My Oracle Support for more details on these interfaces.

Note that the data filtering is not applied to reports which are not at the specified level of the user/hierarchy mappings, as the identifiers would not be present on the tables used by such queries. Additionally, users that are not present on the data filtering tables will not have any restrictions applied to query results.

## More Information

For each dashboard, additional measures can be inserted into the existing reports or used to create custom reports based on specific business requirements. These additional measures are available in each application's subject area in Oracle Analytics. For more information on creating custom reports, see the following:

- *Oracle Retail Insights Implementation Guide*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Analytics Server*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Metadata Repository Builder's Guide for Oracle Analytics Server*

# 2

## Report Components

### Understanding Report Components

A report is primarily constructed of logical columns. Logical columns include:

- Facts
- Attributes
- Metrics

You can constrain (limit) the data to be included in a report with filters and prompts:

- A filter constrains the data in the report so that the report shows only the information that the user of the report wants to see. For example, you can use filters to limit reports to show information only about certain locations, items, and time periods. See "[Filters](#)" later in this chapter.
- A prompt allows the user of a report to select how to filter data in the report. For example, a prompt can ask the user to select a time period or location. See "[Prompts](#)" later in this chapter.

### Facts

A fact is a column that contains numeric data in one or more database tables. For example, the Sales fact SLS\_AMT\_LCL (sale amount) allows access to the corresponding column in the sales tables in the Retail Insights database.

Facts are the basis for the formulas used to construct business metrics. For example, the formula `SUM(SLS_AMT_LCL)` is the basis for the calculation of gross sales amount.

By themselves, facts have no meaning. The statement "inventory on hand was 10" only has meaning when given the context of time and place. Attributes place facts in context and make them meaningful. An attribute is the general description of some aspect of the business, such as location, day, or item. Examples are Minneapolis (location), April 16, 2011 (day), and scarves (item). Facts become useful only when qualified by one or more attributes. Facts are most often qualified by multiple attributes (see "[Attributes and Dimensions](#)" later in this chapter).

### Additive Facts

The majority of facts are additive, meaning that two facts of the same type can be added to create a meaningful number. For example, the sum of total sales for each of the days in a week gives the total sales for that week, and the sum of total sales for each month can give the total sales for a quarter or year.

## Semi-Additive Facts

Some facts are semi-additive, meaning that facts of the same type cannot be added in all circumstances. For example, adding receipts of an item to existing inventory produces a meaningful result, a new count of inventory on hand. On the other hand, adding the number of units on hand for every day during a week does not result in a meaningful weekly total; rather, the amount of inventory is expressed as a position for some time period such as day or week.

## Positional Facts

The data in positional fact tables reports the state of an entity at a certain point in time, rather than the total activity of an entity, these facts cannot be simply summed over time.

For example, you could ask the question: "What was my total unit retail for this week?" This is not the correct question. Aggregations of positional facts along the axis of time take end-of-period snapshots that answer the question: "What was my unit retail at the end of this week?"

For all aggregations along the time axis, aggregation programs run daily. For aggregations of positional facts within a period, this results in a period-to-date position, rather than an end-of-period position. After the period is complete, the last run for that period results in the desired end-of-period position.

## Attributes and Dimensions

An attribute describes some characteristic of an entity such as a product, a time period, or a store location. Attributes are used to aggregate data and constrain data in a report.

Attributes that are not part of the same dimension are related when they exist in the same fact table. The attributes item, location, and week are not formally related in a hierarchy; however, all of these attributes exist in the sales fact table. This means that questions can be answered by one or more of these attributes.

For example, you might ask first to see sales data by location and week. Because the fact table contains the attribute Item as well, the data can be reorganized using the Item attribute. As a general rule, information can be referenced by any attribute, or combination of attributes, present in the fact table.

Dimensions are collections of related attributes. These are some examples of Retail Insights dimensions:

- Organization
- Product
- Promotion
- Business Calendar

## Dimensions and Drilling

Attributes can be related to each other through parent-child relationships. In a relationship of this type, the child attribute belongs to only one parent attribute. For example, the Location attribute in the Organization hierarchy is defined as the child of the Region attribute. All elements of the Location attribute exist in only one region. Because the Region attribute is also defined as the child of another attribute, the relationship of the Location attribute to all other attributes in the hierarchy can be predicted.

Through these relationships, you can drill into data. Investigation of a business problem often begins at a summary level and moves to a detailed level as analysis progresses. Drilling allows you to focus on parts of the data set where problems are identified.

## Metrics

Oracle Retail Insights contains an extensive set of metrics (measures) and key performance indicators (KPIs) designed for business intelligence in a retail environment.

Metrics are performance measurements, typically numeric, that allow you to analyze business performance. Metrics range in complexity, from a simple metric that sums the values in a single fact column, to highly complex calculations that contain mathematical operators.

A metric can be viewed as a statement that specifies how a performance measure is calculated. The basic component of a metric is a formula that specifies the calculation to be made. A metric can contain other components that specify additional criteria for calculating the metric.

## Formulas

Each metric has a formula that specifies how the metric is calculated. The formula for a simple metric specifies a fact and a function for the fact. For example, the following formula calculates a sum of values in the sales fact column:

```
SUM(SLS_AMT_LCL)
```

where SLS\_AMT\_LCL is the fact and SUM is the function to be performed.

In a compound metric, the formula contains two or more metrics and a formula for calculation. For example, a formula for a compound metric might calculate the average sales value by dividing the net sales metric by another metric that calculates the number of units sold.

As another example, the following compound metric formula calculates average sales value per unit using two simple metrics:

```
Sales Value / Sales Units
```

Compound metrics can also be used to create other compound metrics. For example, the formula for the stock turn metric employs a simple metric (Sales Value) and a compound metric (Avg Stock Retail Value):

```
Sales Value / Avg Stock Retail Value
```

Avg Stock Retail Value in the preceding formula is itself a compound metric, constructed from three simple metrics that access base formulas for the facts used in the calculation:

$$(\text{SUM}(\text{BOH Retail Value} + \text{EOH Retail Value}) / (\text{No of Weeks with Stock} + 1))$$

Variance metrics are common compound metrics in Retail Insights. Variance metrics compare the change or difference in two different data points.

"Percent change" and "percent variance" metrics in Retail Insights are defined as:

$$(A-B) / B$$

The following are some examples of percent change and percent variance metrics.

**Table 2-1 Percent Change and Percent Variance Metrics**

Metric	Formula
Gross Sales Amt Var LY	$(\text{Gross Sales Value} - \text{Gross Sales Value (Last Year)}) / \text{Gross Sales Value (Last Year)}$
Gross Sales Qty Var LY	$(\text{Gross Sales Qty} / \text{Gross Sales Qty LY}) - 1$
Gross Profit Var LY	$(\text{Gross Profit} / \text{Gross Profit LY}) - 1$
Net Sales Amt WTD Var LY	$(\text{Net Sales Amt WTD} / \text{Net Sales Amt LY WTD}) - 1$
Net Reg Sales Qty MTD Var LY	$(\text{Net Reg Sales Qty MTD} / \text{Net Reg Sales Qty LY MTD}) - 1$

## Level Metrics

The level component of a metric specifies the attribute level to which a metric aggregates. By default, a metric aggregates to the level of the attributes on the report.

Some complex metrics require more than one level of aggregation in formulas. For example, you might want a report that shows the percent contribution sales value of each location to its region. You must know the sales value for each location and the total sales value for region to which it belongs to create the formula for this metric:

$$\text{Sales Value (Location)} / \text{Sales Value (Region)}$$

A metric that specifies a level of aggregation other than the default level for the report is called a level metric. Retail Insights includes many level metrics for sales and profit for attributes in the Organization and Product dimensions. In Retail Insights, when a metric has a predefined dimension level, the name of the attribute level appears in parentheses after the metric name. The following are some example level metrics for sales value in the Product hierarchy.

- Sales Value (Company)
- Sales Value (Group)
- Sales Value (Department)
- Sales Value (Class)

You can use level metrics to build compound metrics that measure the contribution of lower-level elements to higher or parent levels. The following are some examples of these contribution metrics.

**Table 2-2 Contribution Metrics**

Metric	Formula
Sales Amt Item Contribution to Department	Sales Value /Sales Value (Department)
Sales Amt Contribution to Location	Sales Value/Sales Value (Location)
Sales Amt Division Contribution to Tot	Sales Value/Sales Value (Division)
Profit Item Contribution to Department	Profit Value/Profit Value (Department)
Profit Division Contribution to Tot	Profit Value (Division)/Profit Value (Company)

## Time Series Conversion Functions

Time-based comparisons are an essential part of analysis at almost every level in a retail environment. Typical examples are the comparison of sales value for the current season-to-date to the same period last year, or the retail value of inventory compared to the previous week.

Retail Insights time conversion functions use the following Oracle BI time series aggregation functions:

- **Ago()**  
This function calculates the aggregated value from the current time back to a specified time period.
- **ToDate()**  
This function aggregates a measure attribute from the beginning of a specified time period to the currently displayed time.

The Ago() and ToDate() functions are described in the following documents:

- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Metadata Repository Builder's Guide for Oracle Analytics Server*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Analytics Server*

See [Time Series Conversion Functions](#), for information about the time series conversion functions.

## Filters

A filter constrains the data that is retrieved from the database. The filter attached to a report limits the data that is retrieved for the metrics in the report. For example, a filter can limit the information in a report to a particular month, department, and location.

Filters generally constrain all of the metrics in a report. In some cases, however, it is necessary to place additional constraints on individual metrics in a report. When a condition is applied to a single metric, it does not affect the other metrics in the report. A metric condition plays the same role in a metric that a filter plays in a report, limiting the data that is retrieved based on one or more conditions.

In Retail Insights, sales and return amounts are segmented by price type according to the retail price type: regular, promotion, or clearance. Sales fact tables hold sales and return amounts in two fact columns, SLS\_AMT\_LCL and RET\_AMT\_LCL. The retail price type is indicated by a code for each row in the table. A sales metric retrieves all values, regardless of type, unless a price type is specified. To specify the price type, a filter is attached to the metric. For example, regular price type is indicated in the fact table by a value of 1. A filter stating that price type must equal 1 is attached to a metric. Queries for this metric limit the data to rows in the fact table that have a retail type of 1.

You can build your own filters with Oracle Analytics. Retail Insights includes several packaged filters as part of the sample dashboards.

## Prompts

Prompts allow any end user of a report to select the data used in the content of a report. Using prompts, you can customize filter criteria and other parts of a report, allowing multiple users to use the same report to answer different business questions.

In Oracle Analytics, there are two kinds of prompts:

- **Dashboard prompts**  
A dashboard prompt filters all reports on a dashboard page. A dashboard prompt can prompt the end user for multiple filter criteria.
- **Inline prompts**  
An inline prompt applies to only one report. You can use an inline prompt to prompt the user about the content of an individual report column.

An inline prompt can prompt only for the dimensions that exist in the report. A dashboard prompt can prompt about any dimension, even if it does not exist in a particular report.

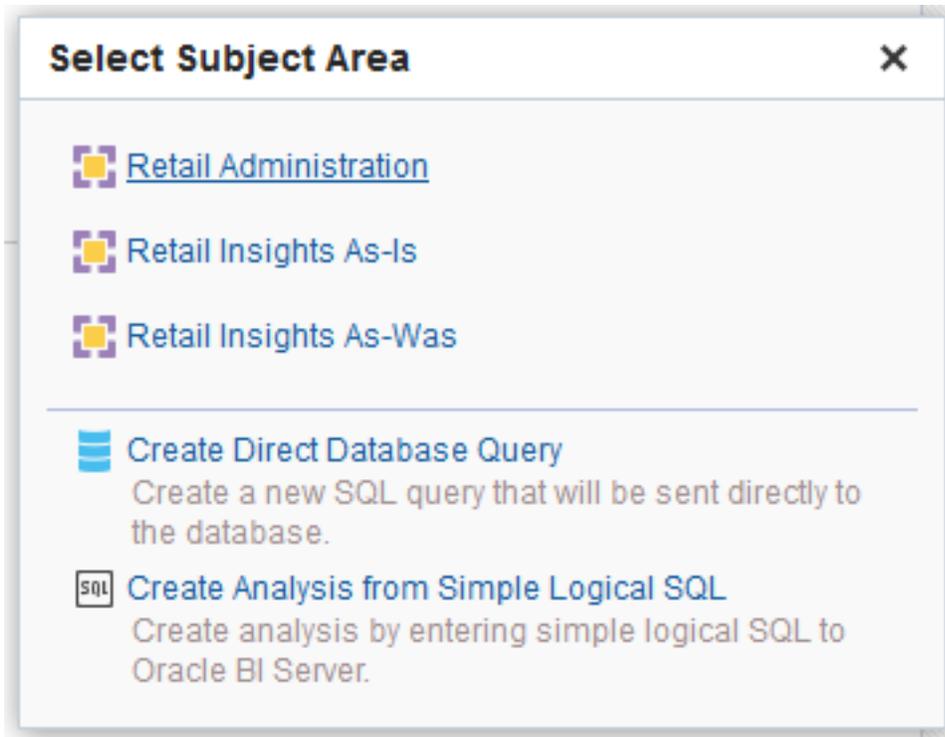
# 3

## Predefined Retail Insights Reports

### As-Is and As-Was Reporting

The Retail Insights metrics used in these sample reports are found under the different Retail As-Is and Retail As-Was subject areas.

Figure 3-1 As-Is and As-Was Reporting



See [Creating and Modifying Reports](#) for more information about as-is and as-was analysis methods.

See the *Oracle Retail Insights Implementation Guide* for information about adding reports in different subject areas.

# Empowered Commerce Dashboards

 **Note:**

The dashboards in this section are deprecated and have been removed as of RI version 23.1.201.0. Refer to the Retail Insights and AI Foundation Cloud Services Deprecation Advisory contained in the My Oracle Support library (Doc ID 2539848.1). If you wish to obtain a copy of these reports after they are removed from the application, you may raise a Service Request for the catalog archive files which can be imported to your environment. These reports will be taken as-is and will not receive updates or modifications.

A set of reports and dashboards are available by request as samples for how to develop content using Retail Insights data. Each dashboard page includes several analyses and a set of dashboard prompts, to allow a user to refine and focus the data in the report for the subset of the retailer's business measures that you need to investigate.

As demonstrated in these reports, Retail Insights includes a variety of predefined, fundamental metrics that are common throughout the retailing industry. Some of these metrics are used in the reports, and you can use these or any other RI metrics in your own custom reports. See [Metrics](#) for more information.

 **Note:**

Before viewing reports, ensure that the Retail Insights nightly batch runs have completed successfully for the report subject area, so that you can analyze the most up-to-date data.

The sample dashboards include a set of reports and analyses referred to as the Empowered Commerce dashboards. These dashboards provide a broad overview of some of the core features and functionality available in Retail Insights while demonstrating report design best practices and numerous visualization methods.

The table below lists all of the pages in this dashboard. The table identifies each main reporting area along with the sections in each tab.

**Table 3-1 Empowered Commerce Dashboards**

<b>Dashboard Page</b>	<b>Sections</b>
Dashboard	Overview Top 10 Items Failed Items Missed Opportunities Projected OOS High Returns Category Analysis
Sales Performance	Company Daily Sales Divisions with Exceptions Departments with Exceptions Classes with Exceptions Stock Ledger Commissions SPIFF
Pre Season Planning	Planned Sales Last Quarter Planned On Hand Last Quarter Planned Margin Last Quarter Store Recap Monthly Returns
In Season Planning	Selling Styles Projected Sales Brand Recap Inventory Aging
Channel Sales	Daily Sales Daily Comp Sales Daily Non-Comp Sales Top 10 Stores Regional Exceptions Online Sales Wholesale
Inventory Analysis	On Hand Unavailable On Order Order Exceptions Shrink Stock Count LCM

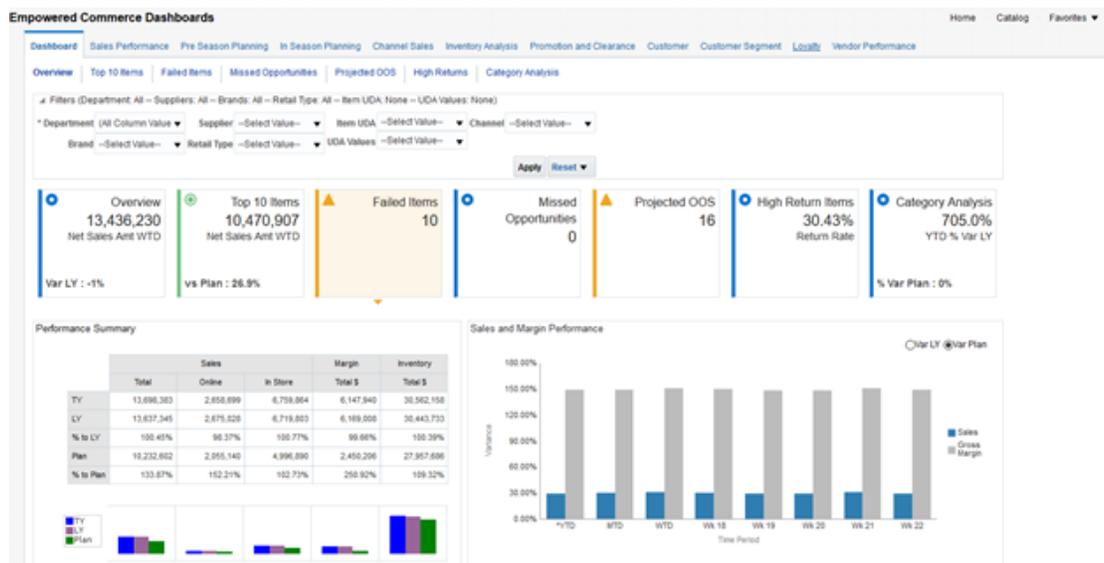
**Table 3-1 (Cont.) Empowered Commerce Dashboards**

<b>Dashboard Page</b>	<b>Sections</b>
Promotion and Clearance	Active Promotions Active Campaigns Planned Promotions Past Promotions Past Campaigns Promotion Sales Promos with Exceptions Clearance Sales Non-Clearance Sales
Customer	Top Customers Active Customers New Customers At-Risk Customers Attribute Analysis Channels Analysis Backorders Coupons Customer Inquiry
Customer Segment	Customer Spend Top Bottom Styles Returns Analysis Promotion Geographic Analysis
Loyalty	Loyalty Daily Flash Points Analysis Top Stores Bottom Stores Member Spend Overall Spend
Vendor Performance	Vendor Summary ASN Compliance Ship Compliance PO Compliance Category Compliance
Consumer	New Segments Consumer Attributes Customer Comparison Consumer Conversion Promo Conversion Distributions - By Gender Distributions - By Income Distributions - All Segments

## Dashboard

The Dashboard tab is intended to provide a high-level overview of company performance as of the current business date, and provides an area for KPIs that are important to monitor on a regular basis, such as sales, inventory and margin performance to Plan and LY. Each section within this tab aims to highlight exception-level reporting where the user may need to take action or further analyze data. Filters can be applied to limit the results to a specific department or by various product attributes.

**Figure 3-2 Empowered Commerce Dashboards**



## Overview

The Overview section includes a table and bar graph showing this year, last year, and planned values for sales (by channel), inventory, and margin. It also shows a bar graph for variances to last year and plan with multiple timeframes (week, month and year).

## Top 10 Items

This report shows the top selling items for the current week, compared to LY and Plan. This section is intended to highlight the best items relative to the filter criteria, and could be extended with additional KPIs specific to how a retailer analyzes their top items.

## Failed Items

This report shows the worst items for the current week compared to LY and Plan. This section is intended to highlight items which are not selling well or not performing to plan, and the criteria for identifying failed items could be tailored to meet business needs.

## Missed Opportunities

This report shows items which could be considered missed opportunities for additional sales, due to historical performance of the item relative to on-hand and on-order inventory levels. Thresholds are provided to filter for items meeting specific sell through or on-order criteria.

## Projected OOS

This report shows currently selling items that will be going out of stock within a certain number of weeks, and could require additional orders be placed to replenish inventory levels.

## High Returns

This report shows products with the highest return rates in the company or departments viewed. High return rates for a product could be indicative of poor quality, fit, materials, or other issues that need to be addressed

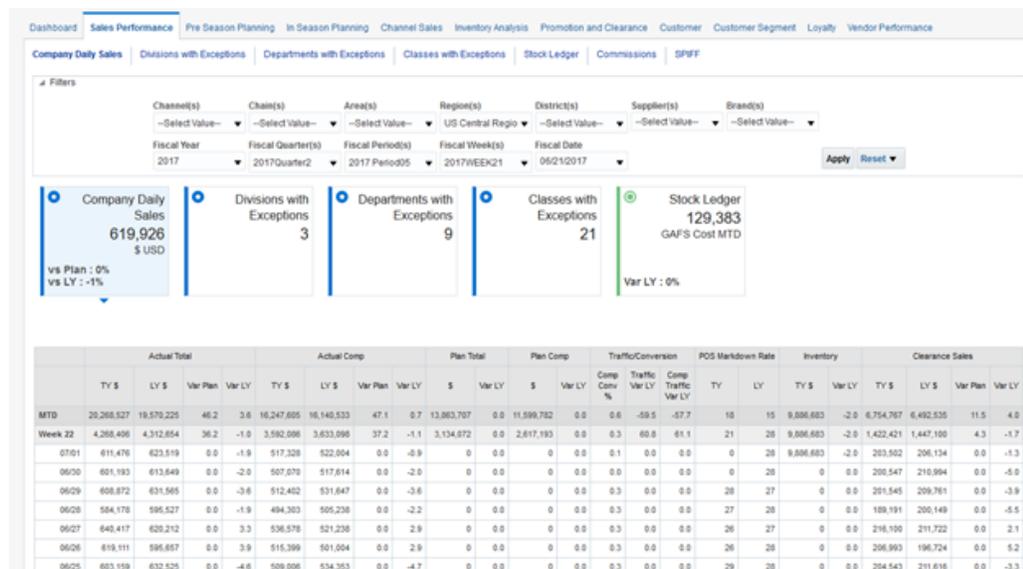
## Category Analysis

This report shows a summary of department level performance which can be further drilled into in order to analyze Class and Subclass exceptions where the performance data warrants it.

## Sales Performance

The Sales Performance tab is intended to provide more detailed coverage of sales activity and how the company is tracking to LY or Plan. Sections in this page could be focused on executive level reporting of daily/weekly sales analysis, as well as discovery of exceptions in a department or class that could be cause for concern.

**Figure 3-3 Sales Performance Tab**



## Company Daily Sales

This report shows daily sales performance to LY and Plan with weekly rollups for the current month to-date, alongside a variety of business KPIs such as store traffic and clearance sales.

## Divisions with Exceptions

This report aims to highlight major sales exceptions at the division level where data has deviated from LY by a certain threshold across all to-date timeframes.

## Departments with Exceptions

This report aims to highlight major sales exceptions at the department level where data has deviated from LY by a certain threshold across all to-date timeframes.

## Classes with Exceptions

This report aims to highlight major sales exceptions at the class level where data has deviated from LY by a certain threshold across all to-date timeframes.

## Stock Ledger

This report shows a variety of metrics from the merchandising stock ledger that is synchronized between RMFCS and RI for weekly and monthly data. The RMFCS stock ledgers may not be used, depending on a retailer's merchandising processes.

## Commissions

This report shows an example of reporting on commission rates for salespersons, assuming this data is managed through the merchandising or auditing system. This report is for demonstration only and would not be usable out-of-box without modifications.

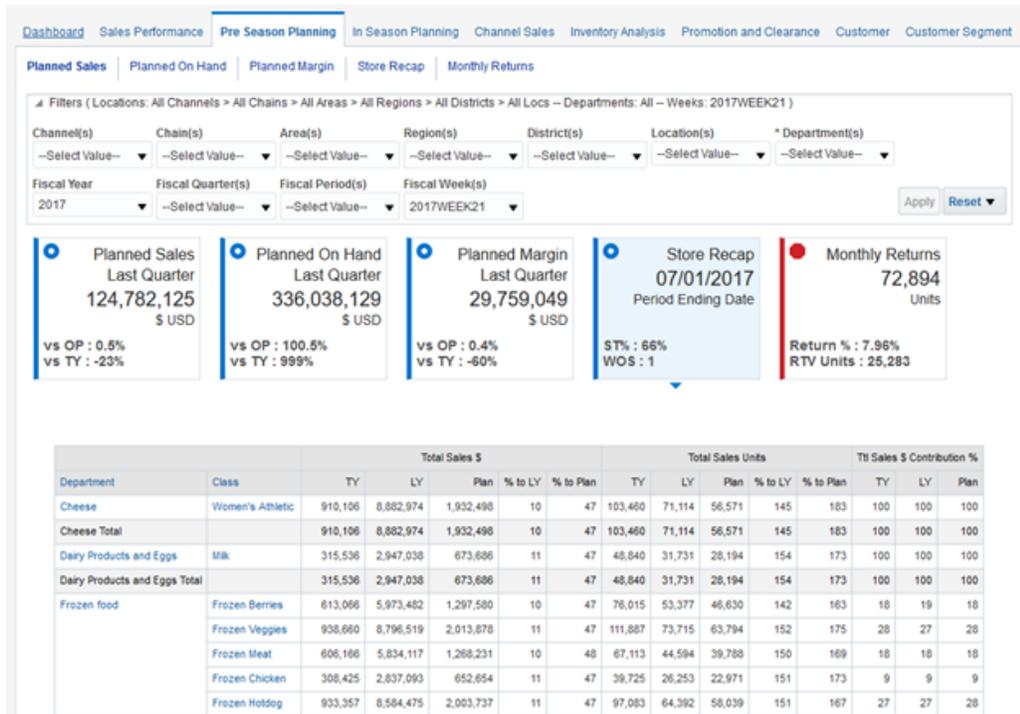
## SPIFF

This report shows an example of reporting on SPIFF rates for salespersons, assuming this data is managed through the merchandising or auditing system. This report is for demonstration only and would not be usable out-of-box without modifications.

## Pre Season Planning

The Pre Season Planning tab contains several reports intended to analyze the last completed historical period or quarter to review how the company performed to plan. The goal of this tab is to provide details around where sales and inventory measured up to the plan, in order to account for it in future plans being generated outside of RI.

Figure 3-4 Pre Season Planning Tab



### Planned Sales Last Quarter

This report shows how sales units and amounts compared to Plan and LY, as well as class contributions to department sales.

### Planned On Hand Last Quarter

This report shows how on hand units and receipts compared to Plan and LY by department and class.

### Planned Margin Last Quarter

This report shows how sales margin and percents compared to Plan and LY, as well as class contributions to department sales.

### Store Recap

This report shows how stores performed over the last period this year versus last year, at the store level and by store format.

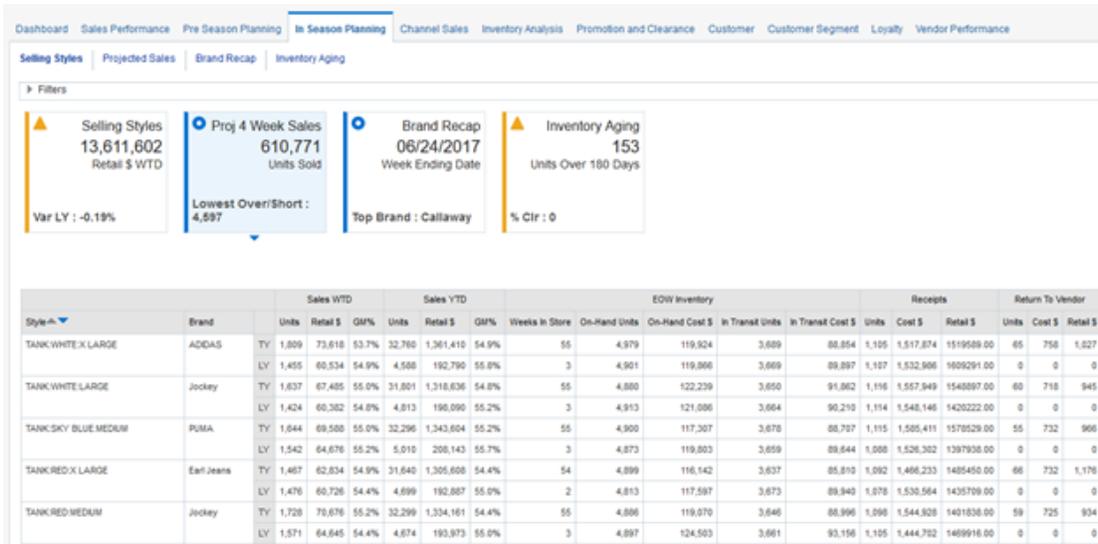
### Monthly Returns

This report analyzes monthly returns by department and class, including measures of return rate contributions and returns to vendor (RTVs).

## In Season Planning

The In Season Planning tab contains several reports intended to analyze the current period's performance across different intersections of data that may be relevant to various in-season planning activities.

**Figure 3-5 In Season Planning Tab**



## Selling Styles

This report shows current week and year to-date performance of the top selling styles, limited to the filter criteria on the dashboard. The report provides a snapshot of where the styles are in their lifecycle, covering sales, inventory, receipts, and RTVs.

## Projected Sales

This report shows the last 4 weeks of sales along with a moving average and projection of future sales. It also compares this projection to current inventory levels to identify where the largest overages/shortages may occur.

## Brand Recap

This report analyzes the current sales and inventory performance of selling brands, along with KPIs such as sell-through and weeks of supply.

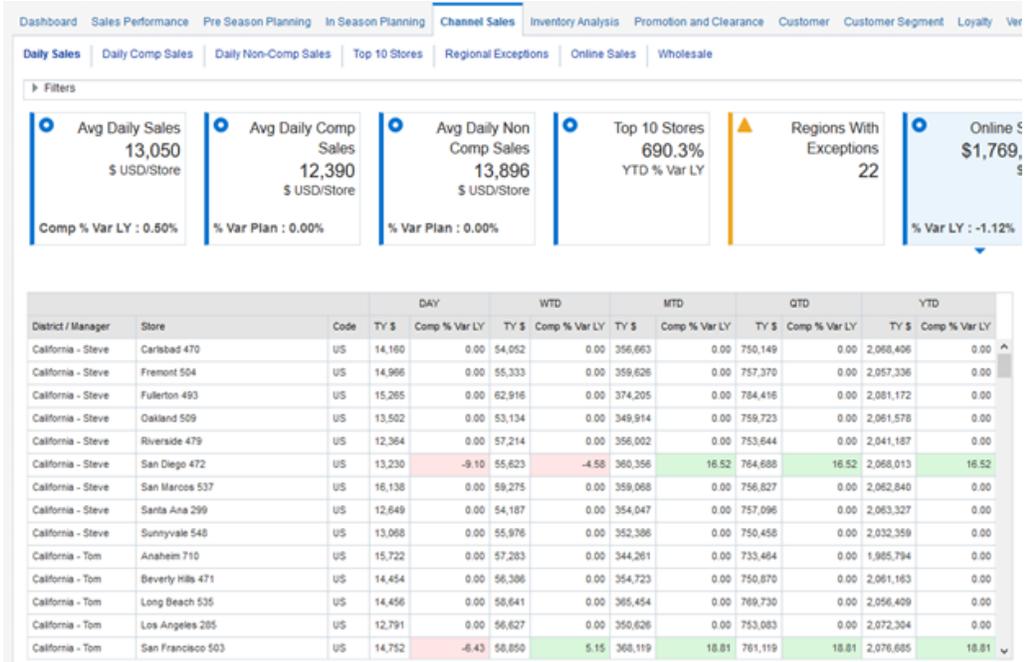
## Inventory Aging

This report shows the current amount of inventory held by the company at various age levels, based on the last time a receipt occurred for that inventory. Aging inventory can be a candidate for further markdowns or liquidation.

## Channel Sales

The Channel Sales tab contains several reports intended to analyze performance geographically, such as by store or region. It also reports on data by selling channel, such as Online and Stores. It is a common business practice to report and plan channels individually, as well as analyze individual store performance.

Figure 3-6 Channel Sales Tab



## Daily Sales

This report shows store-level performance across all timeframes from day to year, with exception-based highlighting to quickly identify major variations from LY.

## Daily Comp Sales

This report shows only comparable store performance based on the Comp Store configuration defined in RI. Retailers may customize the comparable store flags to control which stores are used in comp/non-comp analyses throughout the solution.

## Daily Non-Comp Sales

This report shows only non-comparable store performance based on the Comp Store configuration defined in RI. Non-comparable stores can be flagged as such if they recently opened or underwent major renovations.

## Top 10 Stores

This report shows the top-performing locations in the company, further limited by the filter criteria, such as when analyzing a specific region or country.

## Regional Exceptions

This report shows an example of using exception-based reporting to highlight problem areas based on regional performance compared to last year, which could be an indication of external influences on sales, such as natural disasters or changing demographics.

## Online Sales

This report provides an example of channel-based analysis with a focus on online/store sales with additional breakdowns by sales type (regular or clearance) and by customer segments.

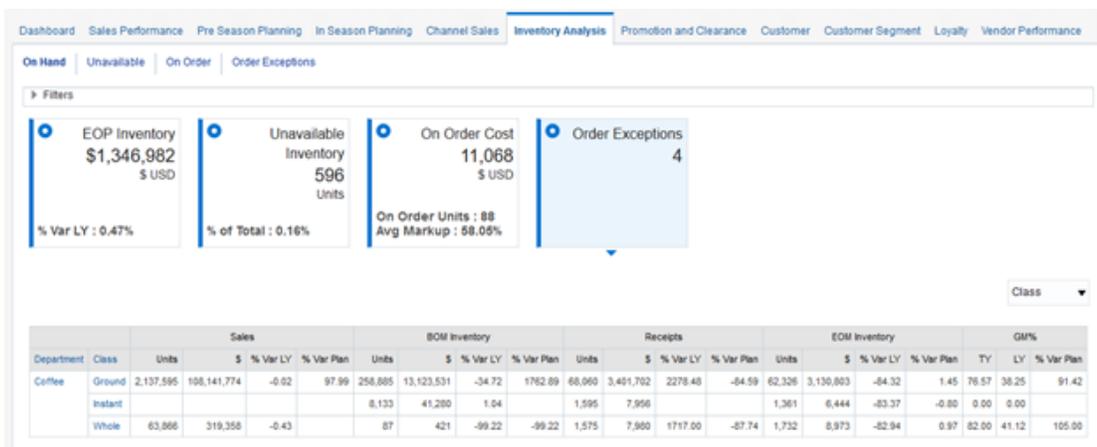
## Wholesale

This report shows performance specifically for the wholesale part of a retailer's business. RI can be configured to identify and report on wholesale data separately from regular sales, using additional metrics just for this purpose.

## Inventory Analysis

The Inventory Analysis tab contains several reports intended to analyze inventory at various points in the lifecycle, such as On Order, On Hand, and Unavailable inventory. Monitoring inventory levels and costs from the time it's ordered until it is sold or returned is an important function of every business, and RI provides many different views into this data.

**Figure 3-7 Inventory Analysis Tab**



## On Hand

This report provides an overview of inventory movement within a fiscal period, covering beginning and ending on-hand, as well as sales and receipts, by department or class.

Comparisons to LY and Plan provide an exception-based tool for spotting large variances in inventory levels.

## Unavailable

This report describes the inventory that has been placed into an unavailable status in the merchandising system, such as products that are in dry-cleaning or have been damaged and need to be pulled from the store.

## On Order

This report shows details of all active Purchase Orders sent from the merchandising system, including important attributes about the order such as approval and not-after dates, items already received, and remaining units on order.

## Order Exceptions

This report highlights orders which have been over-received, meaning that the number of units that arrived in the warehouse was greater than what the buyer ordered. Over-receipts can be a cause of confusion when looking at aggregate order and receipt data, as only when reviewing the individual orders can you see which ones caused more receipts than expected.

## Shrink

This report shows multiple ways to report on inventory adjustments that impact inventory levels, such as damaged goods and unplanned shrinkage from theft and losses. Inventory adjustments are a key source of information to analyze inventory levels at a more granular level and identify exceptions where losses are especially high.

## Stock Count

This report summarizes stock count results loaded to Retail Insights from a store inventory system such as SIM. RI supports capturing both the stock count results and the pre-count snapshots of inventory levels, which you can compare to analyze major variances between the recorded and actual inventory levels at stores.

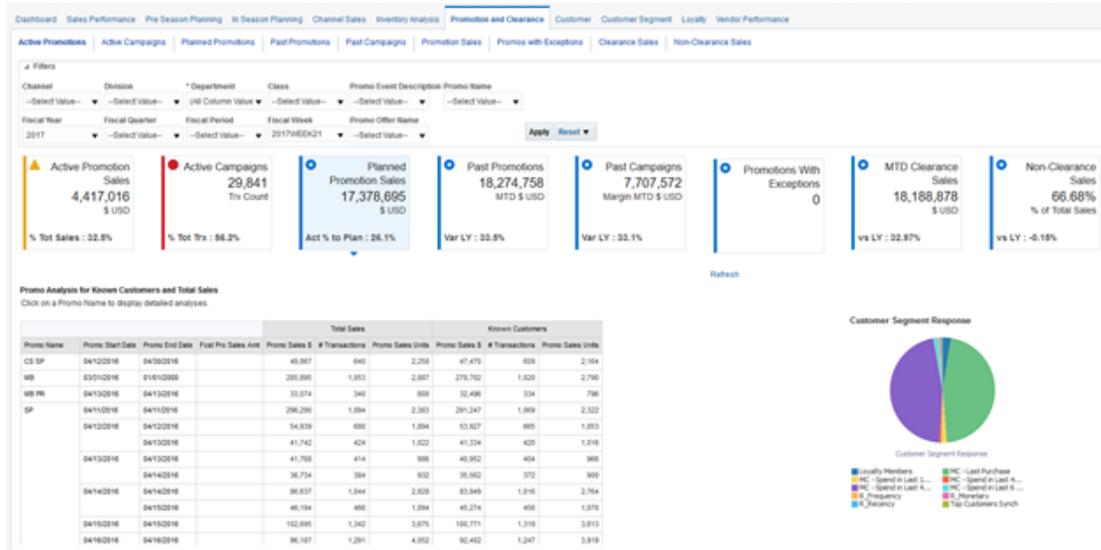
## LCM

This report provides an example of performing other styles of inventory analysis (such as lower of cost or market) using the base metrics available in Retail Insights. It is common to create calculated measures on top of the data in RI to generate business-specific KPIs such as these.

## Promotion and Clearance

The Promotion and Clearance tab contains reports focused on discounted sales due to promotions or clearances, as well as analyzing specific events and campaigns. Across the sections in this dashboard, it is possible to see all sales for different promotions and drill into the customers or segments generating those sales, as well as compare to planned promotional sales and review trends over time.

Figure 3-8 Promotion and Clearance Tab



## Active Promotions

This report shows all active promotions generating sales transactions, along with details of the sales and number of transactions for each promotion. It is also possible to drill into a specific promotion to see the different offers and deals associated with it and the performance of each one. This data is further split by customer segment to understand which customers are participating in the promotions.

## Active Campaigns

This report shows all active campaigns generating sales transactions, along with details of the sales and number of transactions for each campaign. It is also possible to drill into a specific campaign to see the different promotions associated with it and the performance of each one. This data is further split by customer segment to understand which customers are participating in the campaigns.

## Planned Promotions

This report shows the weekly trend of promotional sales compared to LY and Plan, to quickly identify exceptions where actual sales are over- or underperforming. The data is further split by channel to see performance across stores or web only.

## Past Promotions

This report provides a method for comparing this year and last year promotions over a period of time. The retailer may have run a number of promotions for the first time this year, and is interested in seeing how the sales look compared to the same timeframe last year, to see how effective the new promotions were.

## Past Campaigns

This report provides a method for comparing this year and last year campaigns over a period of time, similar to the past promotions report.

## Promotion Sales

This report provides a high-level summary of promotional sales performance over a period of time, alongside the promotional markdown amount incurred due to the price changes.

## Promos with Exceptions

This report show a comparison of promotional sales with forecasted and baseline sales calculations. Forecasts can be fed into RI and used for sales analysis, while the promotional baseline is a calculated measure of average sales during the period without promotional effects. This report provides insights into how good or bad a promotion performed relative to regular sales patterns and external predictions.

## Clearance Sales

This report provides a high-level summary of clearance sales performance over a period of time, alongside the clearance markdown amount incurred due to the price changes.

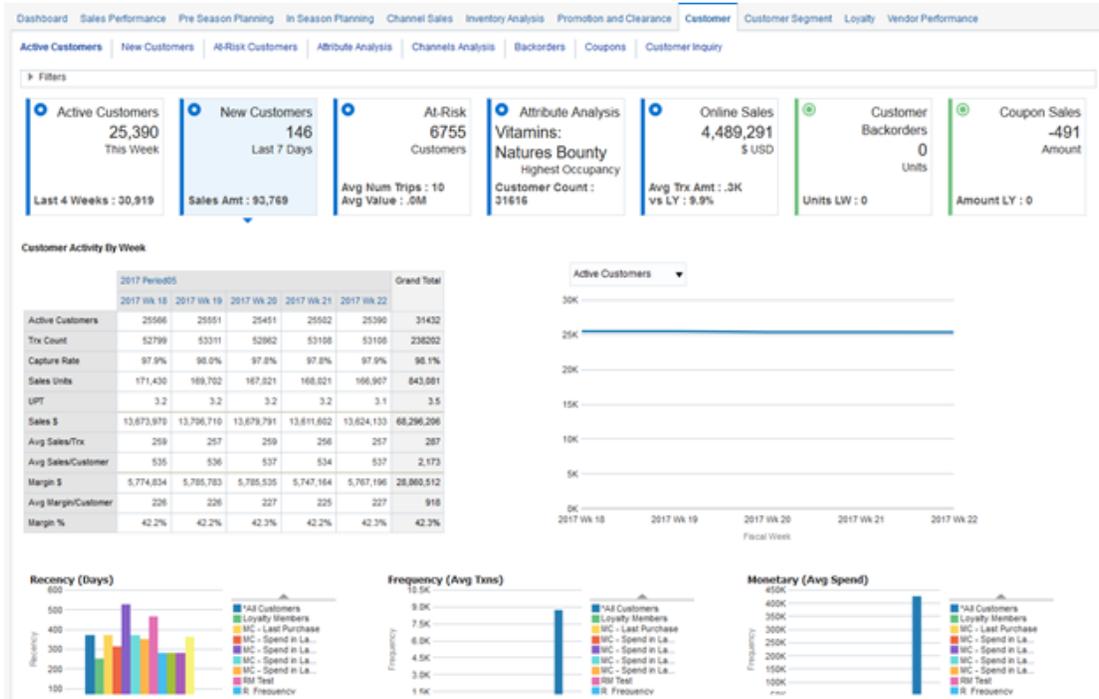
## Non-Clearance Sales

This report provides a high-level summary of clearance and non-clearance sales, in order to review the percentage of sales occurring in clearance or non-clearance statuses over time.

## Customer

The Customer tab contains reports focused on the behavior of a retailer's customer base over time. These reports look at various parts of a customer's lifecycle, such as new customers making their first purchase, or customers that have not made a purchase in a long time and are at risk of lapsing.

Figure 3-9 Customer Tab



## Top Customers

This report highlights your most profitable customers based on total sales revenue, describing the locations they shop, the products they buy, and how much revenue they are generating for the business. Understanding your best customers and their buying behavior allows you to fine-tune your marketing strategies and promotions to take advantage of preferred brands or items, or focus on specific geographic regions.

## Active Customers

This report focuses on reviewing the sales patterns of known customers over time. A known customer could be any person that has a unique identifier in a retailer's POS system, and the system has linked that ID to sales transactions. Comparing known customers to your overall sales patterns can reveal key insights, such as known customers having a higher spend per transaction or generating higher margins.

## New Customers

This report looks at new customers, based on the first purchase date of a customer falling within a certain timeframe. Understanding what new customers are purchasing can describe who you're attracting to your business and how much they are spending.

## At-Risk Customers

This report shows the historical sales generated by customers that have lapsed, meaning they have not made a purchase in some time. It further breaks the sales out by type (regular, promotional, and clearance) to understand what these lapsed customers were buying.

## Attribute Analysis

This report provides a summary of customer attribute data gathered by a retailer's CRM systems, alongside a measure of occupancy, or how many customers have data for a certain attribute. A marketer can use this data to focus on specific attributes of their customer base that is very well known across a large number of customers, or they can identify data they would like to gather from customers that they do not have today.

## Channels Analysis

This report analyses customer sales by channel, such as comparing Online and Store sales just for your known customers. The report also adds a specific category for omnichannel sales, which is any customer that has made purchases both online and in-store.

## Backorders

This report looks at any customer orders which are in a Backordered status in the order management system and provides a way to drill into the specific customers and orders which are not being fulfilled. It also shows a trend of backordered units over time to identify any patterns or highlight spikes in backorders during certain periods.

## Coupons

This report shows sales relating to coupons issued by the retailer, as well as the customers redeeming those coupons. This can be used to analyze specific coupons that the retailer wishes to track, such as birthday coupons.

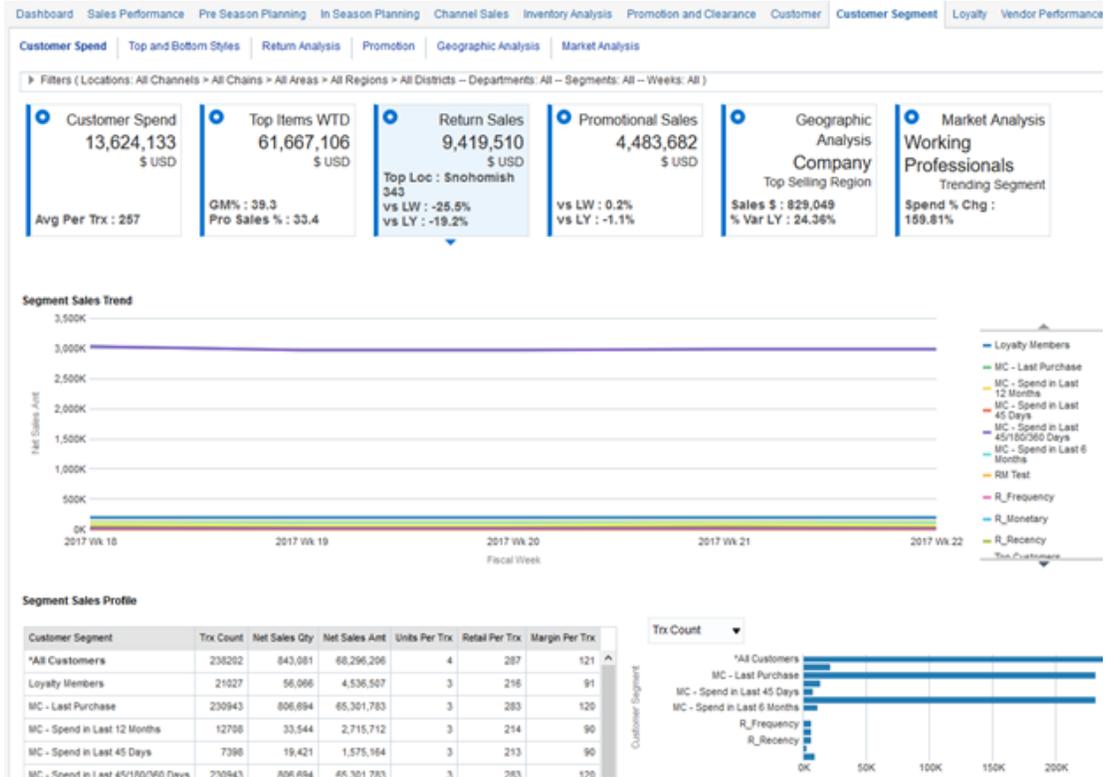
## Customer Inquiry

This report provides a way to query the customer data in RI in a fashion similar to a CRM system, for the purposes of looking up a specific customer's data based on an attribute or identifier.

## Customer Segment

The Customer Segment tab contains reports focused on the behavior of individual customer segments defined by the retailer. Customer segments could be defined by the Customer Engagement solution or through the AI Foundation platform. Grouping customers by segment exposes patterns not easily identifiable when looking at the entire customer base, such as a particular segment spending much more than average during holiday promotions.

Figure 3-10 Customer Segment Tab



## Customer Spend

This report focuses on analyzing sales patterns by customer segment, such as the total sales generated by a segment over time, what products each segment is buying, and how they compare to each other.

## Top Bottom Styles

This report looks at the top and bottom items being sold by segment, ranked by metrics such as sales or margin. Identifying the most popular items sold to a particular segment can be a driver of targeted offers and promotions and give insights into the buying behaviors of those customers.

## Returns Analysis

This report analyzes the products that are being returned by different customer segments, further broken down by locations receiving those returns. Certain segments may be generating the bulk of a retailer's product returns, or the returns may only be occurring at one or two locations, and the retailer will want to dig into the cause of those returns.

## Promotion

This report focuses on promotional sales trends by customer segment, to identify segments that are participating in promotional activity. It further breaks down the data by channel, in order to see where the promotional sales are occurring for each segment.

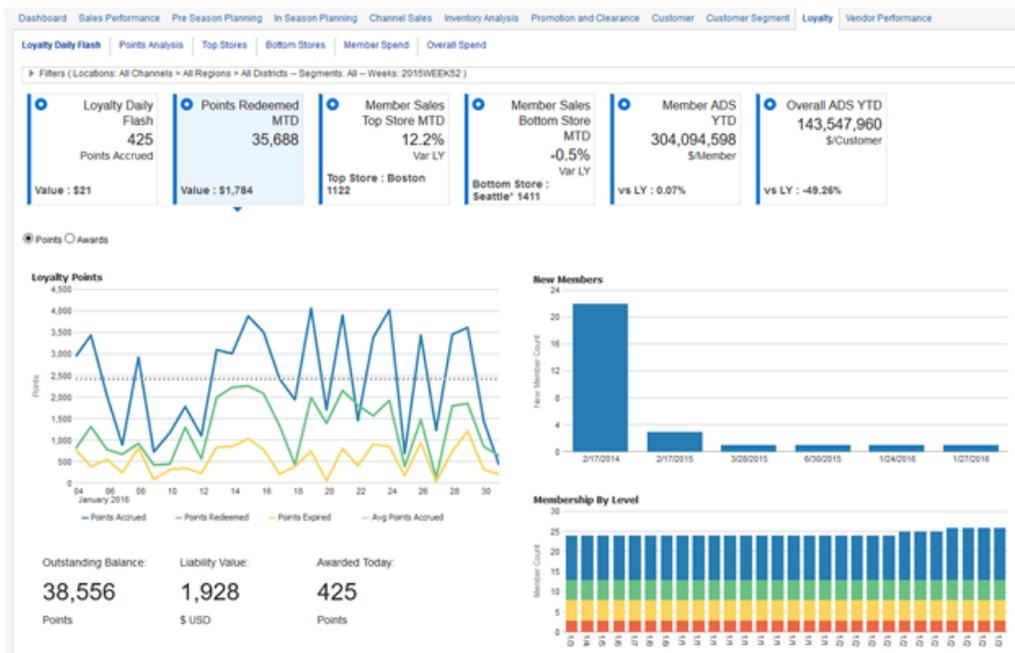
## Geographic Analysis

This report breaks down customer segment data across geographic regions, identifying where the customers in a segment are shopping, as well as the top locations for the segment.

## Loyalty

The Loyalty tab contains reports focused on the loyalty programs and accounts defined in a retailer's CRM system, such as Customer Engagement, along with the transactions relating to points and awards for the programs. Analyzing the activity of customers in a loyalty program can be a major driver of sales and customer retention and is a useful tool for marketers when planning promotions and advertising.

**Figure 3-11 Loyalty Tab**



## Loyalty Daily Flash

This report shows a snapshot of current loyalty program status, including point balances, issue/redemption rates over time, and customer counts by program level.

## Points Analysis

This report gives a detailed breakdown of loyalty point usage over time by program level, such as points redeemed, issued, or expired within a period. Understanding how your loyalty program is being used, which levels are the most active, and how many points are expiring is critical to a successful and profitable program.

## Top Stores

This report looks at the top stores based on loyalty member activity year over year. Since loyalty programs are often focused in specific regions, it is useful to know which locations are most frequented by loyalty members and how much they are buying.

## Bottom Stores

This report looks at the bottom stores based on loyalty member activity year over year. Store which are participating in the loyalty program but not generating any loyalty sales may require corrective action by the retailer.

## Member Spend

This report shows sales performance for loyalty members using an RFM (recency, frequency and monetary spend) style analysis, in order to understand how much and how often your loyalty members are shopping at your stores.

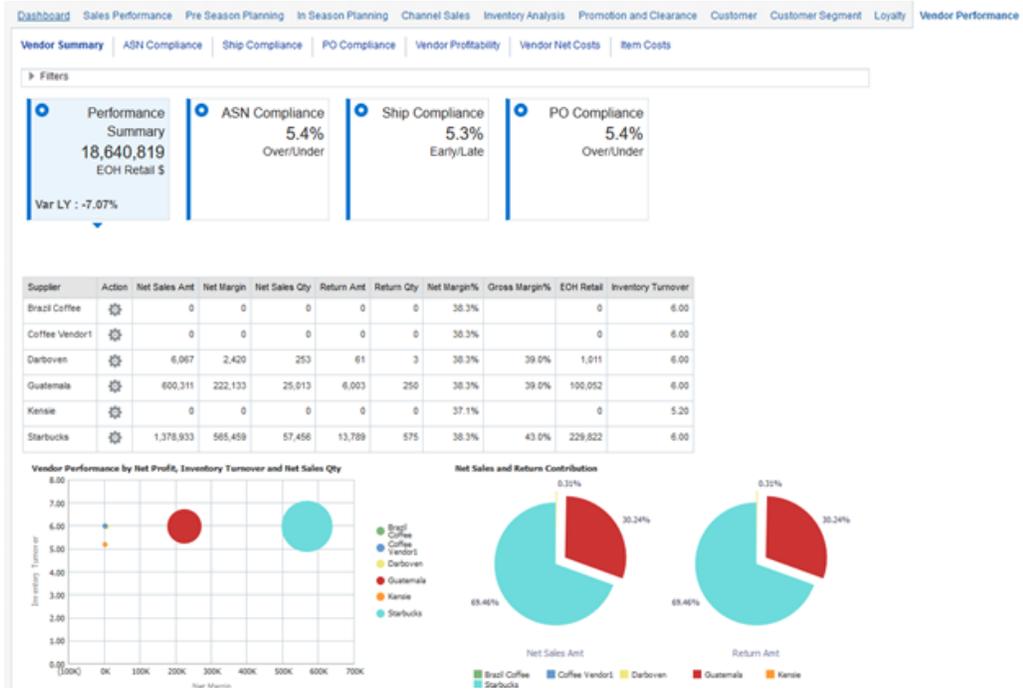
## Overall Spend

This report analyzes spending patterns of your known customers and loyalty members as compared to the overall sales trends, in order to understand if each of these groups are generating more or less sales, what their average spend and shopping frequency is, and what proportion of sales can be attributed to each group.

## Vendor Performance

The Vendor Performance tab shows a supplier-centric view of sales and inventory, as well as several measures of supplier compliance such as ASN and PO timeliness. Monitoring supplier performance can be an early indicator of problems with specific vendors, as well as a tool for negotiating future deals.

Figure 3-12 Vendor Performance Tab



## Vendor Summary

This report shows performance of sales and inventory by supplier. When working with many suppliers, it is useful to know the inventory levels and sales margins associated with each one.

## ASN Compliance

This report shows how well a supplier has met or deviated from their ASNs, depending on how this information is tracked by the merchandising system.

## Ship Compliance

This report shows how many shipments from a supplier have been on time or deviated for the scheduled delivery dates.

## PO Compliance

This report shows how many purchases orders were met by the supplier, and how many were over or under count.

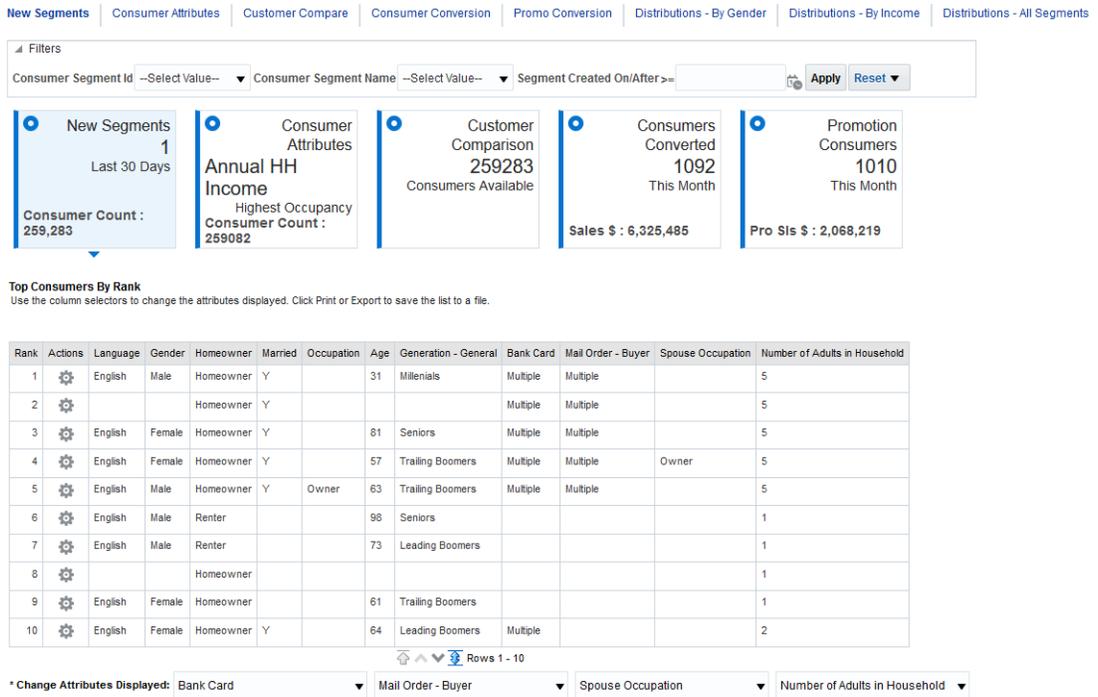
## Category Compliance

This report shows exceptions in vendor performance by Supplier and Department, allowing you to quickly see a high-level snapshot of problem areas in certain categories of merchandise.

## Consumer

The Consumer tab shows analyses targeted at Oracle Data Cloud-provided data, such as enriched customer attributes and consumer prospecting results. Use this data to gain deeper insights into both customer and consumer profiles and focus your efforts on the individuals that bring the most value to your business.

**Figure 3-13 Consumer Tab**



## New Segments

This report shows any new prospect results uploaded into RI from ODC in the last 30 days, so that you may review the consumer data returned for quality and quantity. Occupancy rates on the data give you an immediate sense of which attributes are worth analyzing and which ones have too little data to be useful in this result set.

## Consumer Attributes

Use this report to dig deeper into the consumer attributes for any past prospects you've received from ODC, including a review of the top ranked consumers and attribute occupancy rates. ODC ranks consumers which are the best fit for the customer data used in generating prospects, so looking at the top consumers will give you a good idea of the types of individuals in the group.

## Customer Comparison

This report allows you to compare attribute distributions between consumer prospects and enriched customer data. When both the customer and consumer records share the same

attribute set from ODC, you can easily compare attributes to see how new prospects are lining up to a subset of your customer base, and determine if these prospects have particular profile you want to target.

## Consumer Conversion

This report shows when a consumer that was originally received from ODC as a prospect has converted to a known customer in your customer master data, based on ODC's ability to enrich Customer Engagement (or another CRM system) with attributes. Taking action on a consumer group and seeing which specific consumers became customers of your business is a powerful way to analyze the effectiveness of promotions and marketing and fine-tune strategies for both. You can also understand the value being added specifically by consumers that have converted within a target timeframe.

## Promo Conversion

This report shows a promotion-centric view of consumer conversion data to look at the impacts on specific promotions or campaigns as it relates to consumer prospects. Now that these consumers have become known customers with ODC-enriched attributes, you can get a better understanding of exactly who is buying your merchandise and what is attracting them to your business.

## Distributions

This set of reports provides examples of attribute analysis and breakdowns for common attributes like income and gender. For example, which gender has the highest presence in Black Friday or Holiday segments? Which consumer profile attributes (like fall fashionistas) has the greatest representation across some or all of my prospects? Analyses such as these can be performed for any of the attributes from ODC to gain deeper insights into the consumers that were identified for your business.

## Stores Dashboards

### Note:

The dashboards in this section are deprecated and have been removed as of RI version 23.1.201.0. Refer to the Retail Insights and AI Foundation Cloud Services Deprecation Advisory contained in the My Oracle Support library (Doc ID 2539848.1). If you wish to obtain a copy of these reports after they are removed from the application, you may raise a Service Request for the catalog archive files which can be imported to your environment. These reports will be taken as-is and will not receive updates or modifications.

A set of reports and dashboards are available by request as samples for how to develop content using Retail Insights data. Each dashboard page includes several analyses and a set of dashboard prompts, to allow a user to refine and focus the data in the report for the subset of the retailer's business measures that you need to investigate.

The sample dashboards include a set of reports and analyses listed as Stores Dashboards. These reports are focused on key performance indicators at a level of store/day and are intended to be used by regional or store managers (as well as home office analysts) to understand sales and inventory patterns for specific locations. These reports have been designed with mobile in mind and should display well using the Oracle BI Mobile application.

The table below lists all of the pages in this dashboard. The table identifies each main reporting area along with the sections in each tab.

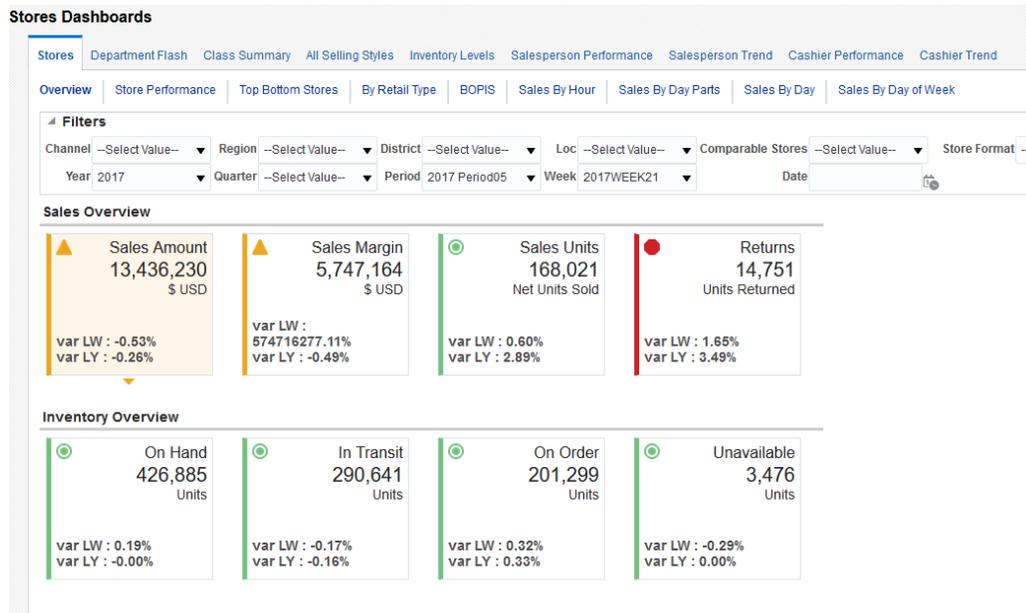
**Table 3-2 Stores Dashboards**

Dashboard Page	Sections
Stores	Overview Store Performance Top Bottom Stores By Retail Type BOPIS Sales By Hour Sales By Day Parts Sales By Day Sales By Day of Week
Department Flash	Department Flash
Class Summary	Class Summary
All Selling Styles	All Selling Styles
Inventory Levels	Inventory Levels
Salesperson Performance	Salesperson Performance
Salesperson Trend	Salesperson Trend
Cashier Performance	Cashier Performance
Cashier Trend	Cashier Trend

## Page Summaries

The Stores tab is a focused store-level performance review, providing a variety of ways to look at KPIs and measure variances across the business. Filters are provided to select one or multiple locations as well as look at past points in time to assess trends and historical behaviors. The rest of the pages after the Stores tab are single-report pages for areas other than the typical store/day analysis.

**Figure 3-14 Stores Dashboards**



## Overview

The Overview page shows a quick tile-based snapshot of store performance with variances to last year and last week across several sales and inventory measures. The sales and inventory tiles are linked to jump into the sales and inventory tabs of the dashboard when clicked. Setting up filters from this page will carry forward onto other pages as you navigate the dashboard, allowing you to quickly check for problem areas before getting into details.

## Store Performance

This report summarizes store performance for the selected locations and time periods as compared to last year and plan (assuming store plans are loaded into RI), and also provides a year-to-date graph to assess long term trends and patterns.

## Top Bottom Stores

This report details the top 10 and bottom 10 stores for the selected filters, based on retail sales amounts (revenue). It includes comparisons to last year and plan as well as other measures such as returns and margin. This report is most useful for regional managers or home-office users to assess the relative performance of a group of stores.

## By Retail Type

This report compares stores measures this-year and last-year across retail types (total, regular/promo, and clearance). Use this view to get a better understanding of store performance differences in full price vs. clearance sales.

## BOPIS

In RMFCS, a buy-online-pickup-in-store (BOPIS) purchase generates an automatic book transfer to move the inventory to the correct location where the sale is being credited, so that the sale can then decrement the inventory by that amount and balance correctly. RI receives these book transfers from RMFCS, which can be displayed as unit/cost/retail totals like shown in this report. This gives you a view of how much store inventory is being used for in-store pickup. The report also compares the values to sales and returns for the same period, so you can identify stores with high volumes of BOPIS activity relative to total sales.

## Sales by Hour

This report breaks down sales and store traffic by hour, as reported by the point of sale system. Hourly sales trends can identify peak selling periods and support staffing level decisions. The report also shows comparisons to last year to identify any major variances in shopping behavior.

## Sales By Day Parts

This report breaks down sales and store traffic by day parts (e.g. morning/evening), as reported by the point of sale system. Daily sales trends can identify peak selling periods and support staffing level decisions. The report also shows comparisons to last year to identify any major variances in shopping behavior.

## Sales By Day

This report breaks down sales and store traffic by date. Use this view to analyze a specific window of time (such as last week or last month), optionally filtered by a time of day (e.g. show only the evenings of each day) for more direct like-for-like comparisons.

## Sales By Day of Week

This report breaks down sales and store traffic by day of the week (e.g. Monday), allowing you to aggregate and analyze specific week days for a larger period of time. For example, show only weekdays for the last 5 weeks so that I can identify the highest and lowest average selling days for a certain location.

## Department Flash

This report provides a flash sales summary at Department level across all standard time aggregations (day, week, period, quarter, year). A store manager or business analyst can use this view to quickly assess product performance by store/day compared to last year.

## Class Summary

This report details class level performance within departments, providing a drill-down into problem areas for specific categories and locations. It includes the top/bottom classes and styles for the selected filters based on net sales amount.

## All Selling Styles

This report goes even deeper into product performance by showing every style or item sold for the selected departments, classes, locations, and dates. This report can be used to identify the specific products that may be under- or over-performing at a location, and assess their current inventory levels and receipts.

## Inventory Levels

This report describes the inventory levels at Class level for the selected departments, locations, and timeframes. It includes BOH, EOH, and receipts with comparisons to LY and Plan (if available). It provides another way to view inventory on an exception basis for specific problem areas, or more generally for an entire location or department.

## Salesperson Performance

This report shows sales performance broken out by salesperson and uses some common KPIs like Units Per Transaction (UPT) and Dollars Per Transaction (DPT) to analyze them. It includes both a detail view by salesperson and a store summary view for comparison. The reports include day, period, and year rollups to assess performance over time.

## Salesperson Trend

This report charts the sales trends by salesperson for the selected Fiscal Period in order to identify patterns in performance, such as salespersons that are trending up or down by week in specific locations.

## Cashier Performance

This report shows sales performance broken out by cashier and uses some common KPIs like Units Per Transaction (UPT) and Dollars Per Transaction (DPT) to analyze them. It includes both a detail view by cashier and a store summary view for comparison. The reports include day, period, and year rollups to assess performance over time.

## Cashier Trend

This report charts the sales trends by cashier for the selected Fiscal Period in order to identify patterns in performance, such as cashiers that are trending up or down by week in specific locations.

# Retail Home Dashboards

Retail Insights provides a set of pre-built sample tiles and dashboard layouts for Retail Home in order to get a new user started with RI/Retail Home integration. The sample tiles include tile states, filters, layouts, and embedded DV content for a variety of common reporting areas such as sales, inventory, and purchase orders. To import this content into your Retail Home environment, you must go to the Application Navigator Setup, select the RI application row in the table, and click Refresh Seed Data. The

application name in the table must be “Retail Insights” as the seed data is linked to that name only. If the application name was changed, then the import process will fail.

**Table 3-3 Empowered Commerce Dashboards**

Dashboard Role	Summary
INVENTORY_ANALYST_JOB	Dashboard for a user group that primarily cares about inventory levels and movement of stock.
IT_BUSINESS_ANALYST_JOB	Dashboard for a user group that wants a broad overview of the current state of their business so they can drill in to focus on different areas needing analysis.
LOYALTY_MANAGER_JOB	Dashboard for a user group focused on customer activity, such as loyalty programs and promotions.
PRICING_ANALYST_JOB	Dashboard for a user group that cares mainly about the retail value of goods sold relative to costs across the different price points like promotions and clearances.

## Inventory Analyst Dashboard

This dashboard highlights some key reporting areas that may be of interest to an inventory analyst user group. It displays data from Retail Insights in the areas of: inventory on-hand and on-order, inventory comparisons to plan, returns to vendor, recent stock count adjustments, and unavailable inventory levels. The Inventory Movement tile expands to a DV project which provides deeper analysis of inventory levels and movement.

**Figure 3-15 Inventory Analyst Dashboard**



## IT Business Analyst Dashboard

This dashboard provides an overview of many different reporting areas in Retail Insights, with the goal of giving a business analyst a quick snapshot of the current state of the business. Using the many different tiles on sales, inventory, POs, and other areas, the analysis can click through to additional reports to dig into problem areas as needed. The Business Review tile expands to a DV project that reports on sales performance across the business, while the Store Recap tile expands to a more store-centric view of sales.

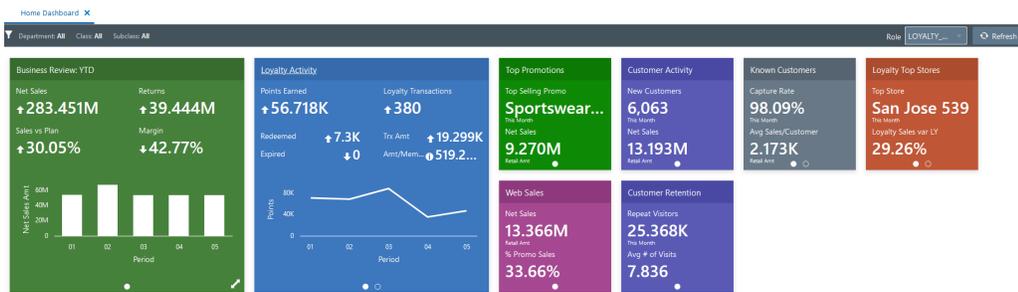
Figure 3-16 IT Business Analyst Dashboard



## Loyalty Manager Dashboard

This dashboard provides a customer-centric view of data in Retail Insights for a user group that is interested in customer activity like loyalty point usage and promotion redemption. KPIs like New Customer counts and Capture Rate may be an important part of the retailer’s strategy when it comes to attracting and retaining customers. Like the other dashboards, this view also includes the sales performance tile so all user groups have a common frame of reference for how the business is performing.

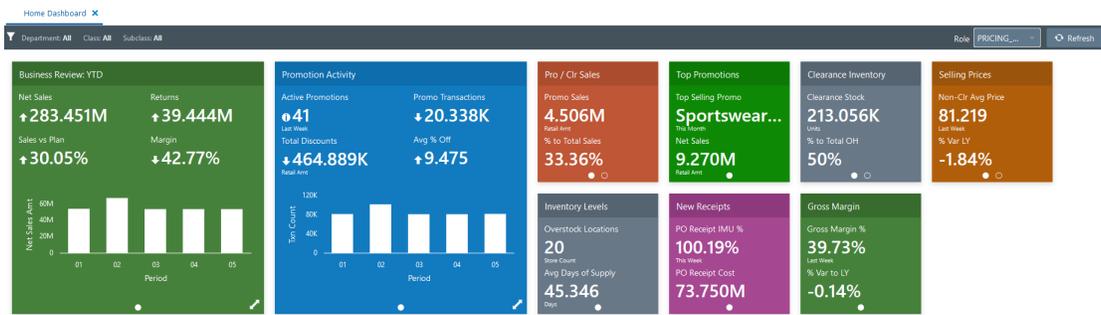
Figure 3-17 Loyalty Manager Dashboard



## Pricing Analyst Dashboard

This dashboard includes metrics on the retail price of goods across different price points, which is important for pricing analysts to understand as they plan for future pricing strategies and set price points for promotional and clearance activities. Analysts may want to see promotional pricing KPIs such as the average discount percent customers are getting, or the ratio of promotional sales to total sales, when determining future promotion pricing. They can see how much clearance inventory they currently have on hand, which is useful for deciding when to apply deeper markdowns to clear out more stock.

Figure 3-18 Pricing Analyst Dashboard



## Retail Home Templates

RI includes several catalog objects intended to support integration with Retail Home. These objects can be located in the **Shared Folders > Retail Home** folder in the catalog.

The sample objects include:

- **Dashboard Tiles** – these analyses are provided to demonstrate the various BI tile formats used in Retail Home, and they also feed into the sample dashboard layouts.
- **Filters** – these pre-defined filter objects can be added to RI analyses that are going to be linked to Retail Home tiles. Setting up filters for RH tiles requires that the RI analysis have an associated filter on it, otherwise the analysis will not refresh when filter values are changed.
- **LOVs** – these pre-defined filter datasources are provided to enable Retail Home filtering on many different dimensions in RI. You have to specify a datasource in Retail Home filters for it to populate the list-of-values. The LOV in RH and the filter on the RI analysis must have matching values.
- **Projects** – these DV projects are used in the sample Retail Home dashboards, but you are free to copy and repurpose them for your own dashboards and reporting, both in Retail Home and elsewhere.

For more information on creating RI analyses for Retail Home, refer to the Custom Tile State Reports Configuration chapter of the *Oracle Retail Home Administration Guide*.

# 4

## Creating and Modifying Reports

### Getting Started with Analyses

Retail Insights uses the Oracle Analytics Server (OAS) platform as its user interface. Learning about the core features and functionality of OAS is a necessary first step in accessing your data and building analyses and dashboards.

An analysis is a query against your organization's data that provides you with answers to business questions. Analyses enable you to explore and interact with information visually in tables, graphs, pivot tables, and other data views. You can also save, organize, and share the results of analyses with others. Users of Retail Insights can be granted the ability to view existing analyses or create new ones, depending on your permission levels.

Once an analysis is created and saved, it can be added to dashboards. Dashboards can include multiple analyses to give you a complete and consistent view of your company's information across all departments and operational data sources. Dashboards provide you with personalized views of information in the form of one or more pages, with each page identified with a tab at the top. Dashboard pages display anything that you have access to or that you can open with a web browser including analyses results, images, text, links to websites and documents, and embedded content such as web pages or documents.

To learn more about creating and viewing analyses in Oracle Analytics, start here:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/user-oas/create-analyses.html>

### Analysis Methods

The Retail Insights presentation model is designed in two different subject areas based on the reporting scenarios and analysis methods that Retail Insights supports:

- Retail As-Is
- Retail As-Was

A single instance of Retail Insights offers as-is and as-was analysis for the slowly changing dimensions Product and Organization. *Slowly changing dimensions* are dimensions with data that changes slowly, rather than changing on a time-based, regular schedule.

Although facts and dimensions appear similar across these subject areas, they are modeled differently in the Oracle Analytics repository. For example, Item or Subclass or Class might appear similar in all subject areas, but their sources and join conditions are different to support the appropriate method of reporting.

### As-Is Reporting

This type of reporting reflects the current nature of facts and dimensions as they are known to be true today. The performance of a dimension is tracked according to the current state of the dimension in a hierarchy without regard to time period.

If hierarchies have changed or items have been reclassified, as-is reporting shows history as if it had occurred under the current hierarchy or parent. Performance of the previous hierarchy or parent cannot be seen in as-is reporting.

See "[Reclassification](#)" in [Dimensions and Attributes](#) for more information.

## As-Was Reporting

As-was reporting reflects the current values of transactions tied to a dimension value that was applicable at a former point in time. The performance of a dimension is tracked along the changes it has undergone in a hierarchy over a period of time. One of the effects of reclassification is that the presence of two hierarchies or parents makes it possible to compare an entity's performance before and after it undergoes this change.

In fact tables, all history is kept under the former hierarchy or parent, while all data after a reclassification is under the current hierarchy or parent.

Drilling allows you to see a particular report at a given level, and then view the same report at a lower level, to examine data at a finer level of granularity. This type of analysis makes well-defined hierarchies extremely important. Drill paths must be clear, and facts must add up between levels of aggregation. This requirement explains why changes to the position of an entity in the hierarchy are considered major.

## Features of Oracle Retail Insights Reports

Through Oracle Analytics Server, Oracle Retail Insights provides capabilities to deliver contextual and actionable insight to retail business users. These capabilities and features can result in improved decision-making, better-informed actions, and more efficient business processes. Reporting capabilities of Oracle Analytics are featured in Retail Insights predefined (packaged) reports. You can also make use of these features in your own custom reports.

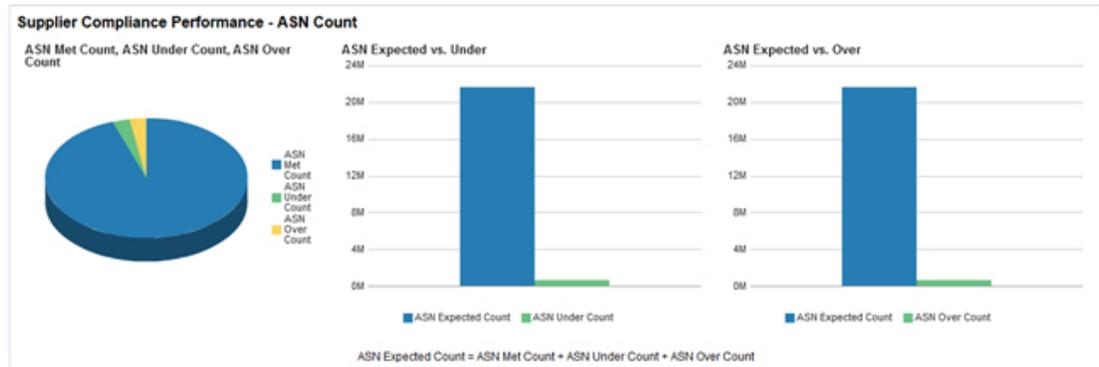
## Interactive Dashboards

Retail Insights provides a number of levels of prompts, charts, tables, pivot tables, and graphics for each of its reports. You can further drill through and interact with various levels of Organization, Product, and Time hierarchies on these business objects and refine their data analysis. Retail Insights reports present intuitive access to information based on a user's role.

The following topics describe some interactive features used in Retail Insights reports.

## Charts

Various reports use interface features such as graphs and charts. For example, Supplier Compliance reports graphically represent various key performance indicators (KPI) related to purchase orders, which can help buyers to promptly assess the performance of a supplier.



## Conditional Formatting

Some reports use conditional formatting to indicate the performance of predefined KPIs. For example, in the Sales Performance Exception reports, the thresholds are defined for the low and high sales amount variances. The results are formatted based on these thresholds. Threshold amounts can be configured by users when executing these reports.

Department / Class	0 - DAY		1 - WTD		2 - MTD		3 - QTD	
	TY \$	Comp % Var	TY \$	Comp % Var	TY \$	Comp % Var	TY \$	Comp % Var
Chocolate and Sugars / Ground	119,727	0.00	119,727	0.00	71,529,946	0.00	220,813,616	0.00
Chocolate and Sugars / Whole	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	-100.00
Cleaning Supplies * / Ground	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1,207,264	-0.97
Coffee / Ground	0	0.00	0	0.00	7,665,518	-85.66	30,662,136	-85.75
Coffee / Instant	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	373,603	-5.13
Coffee / Whole	0	0.00	0	0.00	319,358	-0.43	499,954	-5.76

## Drilling

Retail Insights reports permit drilling on various attribute hierarchies. By default, reports display the results at the summary level or a preconfigured attribute level. The user can further move to a detailed level of analysis by drilling to focus on parts of the data set where problems are identified.

The following example demonstrates the drilling capability on the Inventory Analysis On Hand report, by clicking on a Department name to drill into the Class level.

Department	Sales				BOM Inventory			
	Units	\$	% Var LY	% Var Plan	Units	\$	% Var LY	% Var Plan
Cheese	7,530	67,455	0	22	17,693	181,050	-3	-86
Dairy Products	4,476	29,830	36	17	5,898	60,485	-3	-87
Frozen food	32,867	282,107	5	18	64,947	686,443	2	-86
Golf	6,717	5,611,724	-1	43	15,399	12,266,186	-1	-61
Home Theatre	5,037	4,173,716	-1	25	11,585	9,362,596	0	-65
Meat and Poultry Products	5,649	31,109	-29	58	11,711	119,477	-1	-72
Snack Foods	18,425	75,324	-51	9	35,031	368,032	-1	-72
Women's Activewear	75,620	3,135,838	1	24	240,400	7,066,449	-0	-81
Yogurt	11,700	29,128	-70	60	23,427	247,021	1	-44

Department	Item As Was Class	Sales				BOM Inventory			
		Units	\$	% Var LY	% Var Plan	Units	\$	% Var LY	% Var Plan
Women's Activewear	Active Apparel	75,620	3,135,838	1	24	240,400	7,066,449	-0	-81

[Return - Create Bookmark Link](#)

 **Note:**

There is no value in drilling below the transaction level for an item. The transaction level can be identified if "no level" appears at drilling, which means the previous level was the transaction level.

## Guided Navigation

Some Retail Insights reports use the guided navigation feature of Oracle Analytics, which allows you to navigate from one source report to other target reports, based on certain preconditions or data points on the source report. This helps a business user to inspect a complete logical workflow, and possibly determine the root causes of problematic key performance indicators.

Several reports in the Dashboards make use of this feature, such as the Backorders report in the Customer dashboard.

When clicking on the gear icon next to the order number, a link is provided to navigate to the order details for that number.

Backorder				Picked	
Order # *	Units	Retail \$	Profit \$	Units	Retail \$
1 A1200013 	---	---	35	757	728

 [View Customer Order...](#)

**Customer Number** to view additional customer information.

Clicking the action link will navigate to another report which is automatically filtered to the selected order number. In this way the user is guided to the data they wish to see, without requiring new reports or filters be executed manually.

For more information about extending the use of Oracle Analytics guided navigation features, see the *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Analytics Server*.

## Support for Multiple Currencies

Oracle Retail Insights supports five currencies:

- Local Currency
- Document Currency
- Global 1 Currency
- Global 2 Currency
- Global 3 Currency

During installation, these currencies are defined for your organization. You need to know how these currency mappings are used when you design reports. For example, currencies could be defined as follows:

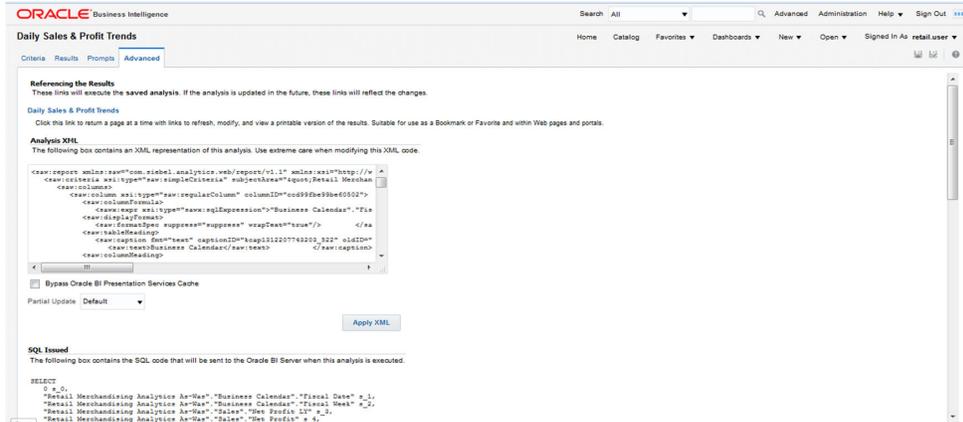
**Table 4-1 Currency Mapping**

Currency Mapping	Currency
Document Currency	EURO
Global 1 Currency	USD
Global 2 Currency	CAD
Global 3 Currency	AUD

Retail Insights includes a prebuilt prompt (Currency) and a report (Daily Sales and Profit Analysis) that shows an example of support for multiple currencies. All the amount metrics are defined to support these five types of currencies.

To use this functionality in a report, follow these steps:

1. Create the report with required amount metrics.
2. Select the **Advanced** tab.



3. Under **Advanced SQL Clauses**, in the **Prefix** text box, add the following:  
`SET VARIABLE PREFERRED_CURRENCY = '{@Currency}';`
4. At the top, select the check box **Bypass Oracle BI Presentation Services Cache**.
5. At the bottom, click **Apply SQL**.
6. Save the report.
7. Create a dashboard and add this report, along with the currency prompt (located in Shared Folders > Merchandising Analysis > RA As-Was Prompts).

The currency prompt has five currencies preloaded. Select the preferred currency, click **Apply**, and the metrics will be calculated accordingly to the currency selected.

 **Note:**

As of OAS 12.2.1, changing a variable prompt does not trigger an automatic refresh of report data. If the currency prompt is the only prompt in the dashboard, you may need to manually Refresh the dashboard from the options menu in the upper right corner.

## Support for Multiple Calendars

Oracle Retail Insights supports two variations of the business calendar for the purposes of last year (LY) reporting.

- Unshifted Calendar
- Shifted (or Restated) Calendar

During installation, a default calendar setting can be applied to use either the shifted or the unshifted calendar. This setting is held in C\_ODI\_PARAM and can be changed after installation, if needed.

**Table 4-2 Calendar Type Options**

LY_SHIFT Parameter	Calendar Type
UNSHIFT	Unshifted Calendar

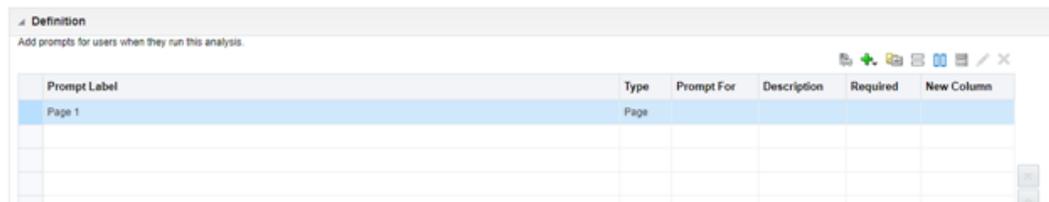
**Table 4-2 (Cont.) Calendar Type Options**

LY_SHIFT Parameter	Calendar Type
SHIFT	Shifted Calendar
GUNSHIFT	Gregorian Unshifted Calendar

Retail Insights allows users to build a variable prompt to switch between either calendar type per-analysis, giving users the ability to compare shifted and unshifted data using the same metrics. For the Gregorian calendar, only the GUNSHIFT setting is supported, so a variable prompt is not needed.

To use this functionality in a report, or create it as a dashboard prompt, follow these steps:

1. Create a New Prompt or Edit an existing one from the Prompts tab.



2. Select Variable Prompt as the type of prompt to create.



3. Select Request Variable from the drop down for Prompt For.

**New Prompt** ? X

Prompt for Request Variable [ ]

Label [ ]

Description [ ]

User Input Text Field [ ]

▶ Options

OK Cancel

4. Select and fill all fields like below. Give the Variable Name as LY\_SHIFT. Select User Input as Choice List and enter Custom Values as SHIFT & UNSHIFT. Give a Default value if needed.

**Edit Prompt**

**Prompt for** Request Variable **LY\_SHIFT**

**Label** Shift Type

**Description** LY Shift Setting

**User Input** Choice List

**Choice List Values** Custom Values

SHIFT
UNSHIFT

**Options**

**General** **More**

**Variable Data Type** Default (Text)

Enable user to select multiple values

Enable user to type values

Require user input

**Auto Fill**  None  First Available Value

**Default selection** Specific Custom Value

UNSHIFT
---------

OK Cancel

5. Save this prompt and use it to switch the value of the session variable LY\_SHIFT, which will change how LY metrics are displayed in your analysis or dashboard.

## Using Variables

Retail Insights makes use of variables to provide certain values such as the current business date. It is important to understand how to use variables in your analyses, as this is the primary way you can get results that change dynamically based on your business activities. You can reference several types of variable in your analyses, dashboards, and actions: session, repository, presentation, request, and global. Content authors can define presentation, request, and global variables themselves but other types (session and repository) are defined for you and update automatically.

For more information about the types of variables available and how they are used in Oracle Analytics, start here:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/user-oas/advanced-techniques-reference-stored-values-variables.html>

In addition to the system variables defined by Oracle Analytics, Retail Insights provides the list of repository variables below.

**Table 4-3 Repository Variables**

Variable Name	Description
Today	Returns today's calendar date
Yesterday	Fetches the previous date based on the sysdate
LastYearDate	Returns the last year date based on the current sysdate
CurrentDate	Returns the current Business Date in the system
CurrentWeek	Returns the current Fiscal Week value
CurrentQuarter	Returns the current Fiscal Quarter value
YTD	Returns the current Fiscal Year value
LastWeek	Returns the previous Fiscal Week value
LastWeek2	Returns the Fiscal Week value of two weeks ago
LastWeek3	Returns the Fiscal Week value of three weeks ago
LastWeek4	Returns the Fiscal Week value of four weeks ago
NextWeek	Returns the next Fiscal Week value
FromPeriod	Fiscal Period value which is one year back from ToPeriod
ToPeriod	Fiscal Period value for the current period, can be used with FromPeriod to get a 13-month rolling window
Last 30 days	Returns all Fiscal Week names for the last 30 calendar days
CurrentGregWeek	Returns the current Gregorian Week value
CurrentGregMonth	Returns the current Gregorian Month value
CurrentGregQuarter	Returns the current Gregorian Quarter value
CurrentGregHalfYear	Returns the current Gregorian Half Year value
CurrentGregYear	Returns the current Gregorian Year value
LastGregMonth	Returns the previous Gregorian Month value
LastGregQuarter	Returns the previous Gregorian Quarter value
LastGregYear	Returns the previous Gregorian Year value

**Table 4-3 (Cont.) Repository Variables**

Variable Name	Description
LY_SHIFT	Set the type of LY calendar mapping that is used in reporting
PREFERRED_CURR ENCY	The type of currency conversion performed in reporting
SET_ITEM_CNT_CL R_QTY	Set the EOH Clr Qty threshold for the Inventory Position Item Count Clr measure
SET_ITEM_CNT_NC LR_QTY	Set the EOH Non-Clr Qty threshold for the Inventory Position Item Count Non-Clr measure
SET_ITEM_CNT_QT Y	Set the EOH Qty threshold for the Inventory Position Item Count measure
SET_LOC_CNT_NCL R_QTY	Set the EOH Non-Clr Qty threshold for the Inventory Position Store Count Non-Clr measure
SET_LOC_CNT_QTY	Set the EOH Qty threshold for the Inventory Position Store Count measure
Wholesale	Channel ID representing wholesale activity in the merchandising system

## Creating Reports for Sales Transactions

One of the most common uses of Retail Insights is reporting on your business's sales transactions. RI maintains a historical record of all sales transactions which occur both in your retail stores and in non-retail channels such as your web store and warehouses. It is therefore critical to understand the many ways in which RI presents sales data to the user, so that you can quickly and accurately report on the information that's relevant to you.

### Types of Sales Metrics

RI broadly splits sales metrics into three basic types: Gross Sales, Net Sales, and Returns. Net Sales metrics are always calculated as (Gross - Returns) for a given quantity. Within each type, RI provides four basic measures of sales: Quantity, Retail Amount, Cost, and Profit. Examples of these basic metrics are provided in the table below.

**Table 4-4 Sales Metrics**

Sample Metric	Explanation
Gross Sales Qty	Total sales units, not accounting for returns.
Gross Profit	Difference between the retail selling value and cost of goods sold, equivalent to Gross Margin \$.
Net Sales Amt	Net retail sales amount, calculated as gross sales amount minus returns.
Return Profit	Difference between the retail amount of returns and the cost value of those returns. Represents the profit lost due to returned units.

Adding these metrics to an analysis allows us to easily see how they relate to each other. For example, we can create an analysis with gross, net, and returned sales units and validate that net = gross - returns.

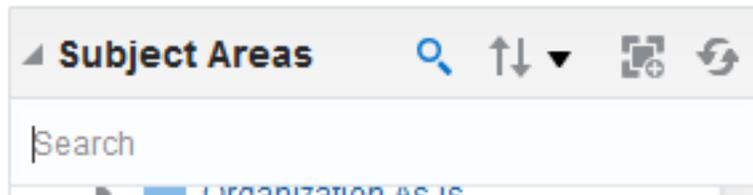
1. Start a new analysis in the Retail Insights As-Is subject area.
2. Locate the Sales folder in the left side panel of the Criteria tab and expand it.



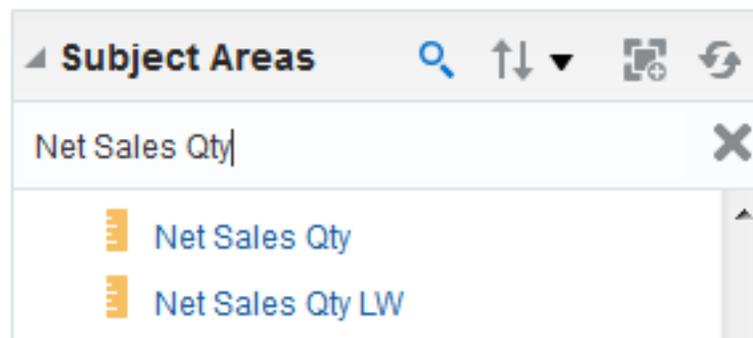
3. Scroll down until you locate the Gross Sales Qty metric, and double-click it to add it to the analysis.



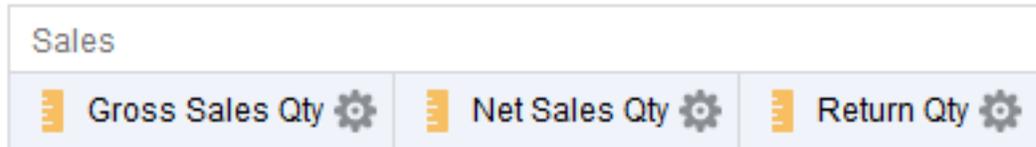
4. As you can see, there are quite a lot of sales metrics available. A quicker way to locate a metric is by using the Search box at the top of the metrics panel. Click the magnifying glass icon to access the Search panel.



5. Type Net Sales Qty into the search box and wait a few seconds for the search to complete. Scroll through the search results and double-click on the Net Sales Qty metric.



6. Repeat the previous step for the Return Qty metric. You should now have all three metrics in your Criteria.



- Click on the Results tab to view the analysis. Note that net sales = gross - returns.

Gross Sales Qty	Net Sales Qty	Return Qty
892,389	881,357	11,032

- Repeat the steps for Sales Amt and Profit metrics if desired. It is important to note that "Qty", "Amt", and "Profit" are very common terms used throughout RI to represent these types of measures.

## Dimensionality of Sales Metrics

All data in RI is represented by one or more dimensions, such as the Item or Organization dimensions. When we report on business data such as sales or inventory, we generally want to categorize it using these dimensions, however different types of data use different dimensions. It is important to understand which dimensions can be used with each set of measures in RI, as dimensions not supported by the data will not return results in your analysis. We refer to this as the "dimensionality" of the data.

For sales transactions, the available dimensions which can be used are shown below:

**Table 4-5 Sales Transactions Dimensions**

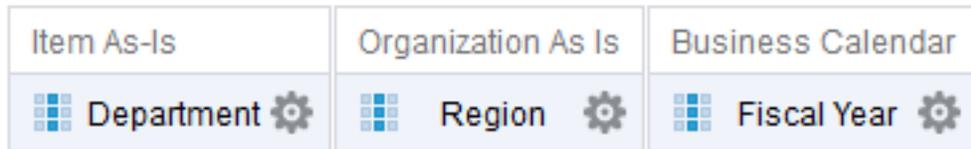
Dimension Name	Example Attributes
Item	Department, Style, Brand
Organization	Region, Loc Number, Store Grade
Fiscal Calendar	Fiscal Year, Fiscal Week, Fiscal Date
Supplier	Supplier Num, Parent Supplier
Retail Type	Retail Type
Customer	Customer Number

Not all dimensions will be available, depending on your business data and the way it is categorized in the source systems. The most commonly used dimensions are the Item, Organization, and Fiscal Calendar (a.k.a. Product/Location/Day levels).

- From the Criteria tab of an analysis, first remove any existing metrics by clicking the "double X" icon to the far right of the screen.



- Using the Search box in the Subject Areas panel, locate the Department, Region, and Fiscal Year attributes and add them to the analysis.



- Now add one or more sales metrics, such as Gross Sales Qty, Gross Sales Amt, and Gross Profit.



- Click on the Results tab to view the results.

Department	Region	Fiscal Year	Gross Sales Qty	Gross Sales Amt	Gross Profit
1005000150	North America US	2017	40,000	2,007,570	470,570

- Note that this returns quite a lot of data, so let's also add filters to it. Return to the Criteria tab, click on the "gear" icon next to Fiscal Year, and set a filter of 2017. Repeat the process for Department and Region to add the filters to your analysis.
- Now click on the Results tab to view the changes to your analysis.

## Transaction Types

RI also separates sales into different groups based on the type of sales transaction that was recorded at the point of sale, or by the auditing and merchandising systems. These transaction types are listed below, along with the abbreviations commonly used in RI to represent them.

**Table 4-6 Transaction Types**

Transaction Type	Metric Abbreviations Used	Also Known As
Regular	Reg, R	Full Price, Non-Clearance
Promotional	Pro, P	
Clearance	Clr, C	Markdown

Net sales metrics in RI are further divided by the three main types of sales transactions (Reg, Pro, Clr). For example, it is possible to report only on Net Reg Sales Qty or Net Clr Profit. If a metric is not explicitly provided, then you may also use the Retail Type dimension to report on all sales metrics by their type, as shown below.

Retail Type	Gross Sales Qty	Gross Sales Amt	Gross Profit
C	2,322	347,371	81,226
P	88	12,121	2,808
R	19,345	4,325,791	2,557,654

What this data represents may vary depending on your business practices. For example, promotional sales could represent sales from coupons, one-off discounts, loyalty award redemptions, or web-only events. Regular sales are typically any item sold at full price and not under promotion or clearance, while clearance sales are only for items sold on clearance.

## Calendar Transformations

Sales metrics are further aggregated across various periods of time that are commonly used in business reporting. In order to perform side-by-side reporting of data using different time periods, it is necessary to use the specific metric for those periods. The metrics will generally be named using the abbreviations in the following table.

**Table 4-7 Calendar Transformation Sales Metrics**

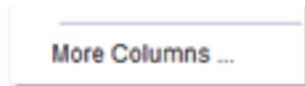
Abbreviation	Description
(no abbreviation)	Base metric (all time)
LW	Last week
WTD	Week to date
MTD	Month to date
QTD	Quarter to date
HTD	Half year to date
YTD	Year to date
LY	Last year
LY LW	Last week last year
LY WTD	Week to date last year
LY MTD	Month to date last year
LY QTD	Quarter to date last year
LY HTD	Half year to date last year
LY YTD	Year to date last year

Time transformation metrics also require a point of reference to calculate against, such as a fiscal date. This reference point can be provided either as an attribute in the analysis (e.g. report on department sales by month, using WTD and MTD metrics), or as a filter on the analysis (report on department sales filtered to fiscal year 2017, and use QTD, HTD, and YTD metrics).

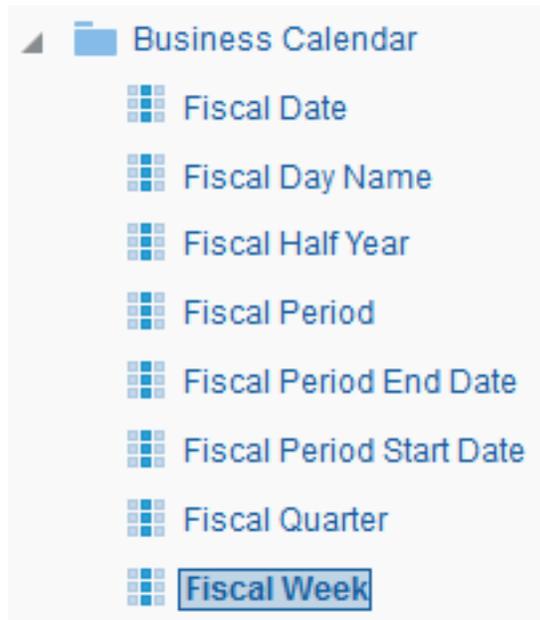
- Using the department/region/year sales report we setup in the previous section, search for the metrics listed below and add them to your analysis.
  - Gross Sales Qty WTD
  - Gross Sales Qty MTD
  - Gross Sales Qty YTD
- Click on the Results tab. Notice how only the YTD metric is returning data. This is because we currently have only the Fiscal Year specified as part of the analysis, so the other time transformation metrics have no point of reference.

Fiscal Year	Retail Type	Gross Sales Qty	Gross Sales Amt	Gross Profit	Gross Sales Qty WTD	Gross Sales Qty MTD	Gross Sales Qty YTD
2017	C	2,322	347,371	81,226			2,322
	P	88	12,121	2,808			88
	R	19,345	4,325,791	2,557,654			19,345

- Return to the Criteria tab, and click the "create a filter" icon  on the far right of the Filters panel, and then select More Columns.



- Locate and expand the Fiscal Calendar folder, and select the Fiscal Week attribute.



- In the filter setup window, enter a value of 2017WEEK10 and click OK.

 Fiscal Week is equal to / is in 2017WEEK10

- Click on the Results tab. Notice how your time transformation metrics have now been populated with values. This data is linked to the fiscal week you specified in your filter condition.

Fiscal Year	Retail Type	Gross Sales Qty	Gross Sales Amt	Gross Profit	Gross Sales Qty WTD	Gross Sales Qty MTD	Gross Sales Qty YTD
2017	C	85	14,352	5,207	85	85	1,197
	R	1,336	264,627	144,914	1,336	1,336	10,862

- In order to see time transformations across more than one period, you must include a lower level calendar attribute in the analysis. Return to the Criteria tab and remove the filter on Fiscal Week. Then locate the Fiscal Week attribute in the Fiscal Calendar folder, and drag and drop it into your analysis.

Business Calendar		Sales
Fiscal Year	Fiscal Week	Gross

- Click on the Results tab. Note how the report shows many weeks of data, and your time transformations vary depending on the row.

Gross Sales Qty WTD	Gross Sales Qty MTD	Gross Sales Qty YTD	Fiscal Week
145	145	145	2017WEEK01
122	267	267	2017WEEK02
122	389	389	2017WEEK03
143	532	532	2017WEEK04

## Non-Merchandise Sales

The sales transaction metrics described so far are specifically for reporting on the sale of merchandise, such as the physical products held in your retail locations. Non-merchandise sales may not be captured as part of this data, depending on how your merchandising system is configured.

One example of non-merchandise sales which are not available in the sales transaction metrics are Gift Card sales. If you need to report against the sales of gift cards, a separate set of metrics are provided in the Gift Card Sales folder. The gift card sales metrics can be used at a level of Location and Fiscal Date, allowing you to see the total amount of gift cards sold by store/day.

Loc	Fiscal Date	Gift Card Amount Sold
01-FIFTH AVENUE 440001	6/1/2017	450

## Other Useful Sales Metrics

RI contains many calculated sales metrics in addition to the basic performance measures. Some commonly used calculations are listed below with their associated metric in RI.

**Table 4-8 Calculated Sales Metrics**

Calculated Value	Related RI Metric Name
Gross Margin %	Gross Profit to Sales Amt
Net Margin %	Net Profit to Sales Amt
AUR	Avg Net Retail
Employee Discounts	Net Emp Disc
Transaction Count	Trx Count

## Creating Reports for Inventory Positions

Retail Insights holds stock position at a very low level, which is the ending position for every day for every item at every stockholding location. RI maintains a large variety of inventory metrics which span the entire lifecycle of your merchandise (from the initial order to in-transit, on-hand, RTV, and several others).

### Types of Inventory Metrics

The stock position measures include quantity, retail value, and cost amount (usually interfaced from source systems based on weighted average cost calculation). There are three distinct groupings of stock position in Retail Insights:

- On-hand stock (goods owned by the retailer and received in a location)
- In-transit stock (goods owned by the retailer, received into one location such as a distribution center, but currently in transit to another store or warehouse)
- On-order stock (goods on an approved Purchase Order which have not yet been received)

Two examples of on-hand measures are ending on-hand (EOH) for a time period, as well as beginning on-hand (BOH) for a time period. The EOH position for week 1 is the BOH position for week 2. On Order positions are tracked only at the end-of-period level, as the primary reporting method for those values is to show the current position at a given point in time.

Metrics pertaining to owned inventory (such as on-hand and in-transit) are further broken down by their clearance status. RI use the nomenclature "Clr" and "Non-Clr" to represent inventory that is either on clearance or at regular price.

Combining these metrics in an analysis will allow us to comprehensively track the position of our inventory over time.

1. Start a new analysis in the Retail Insights As-Is subject area.
2. Locate the Inventory Position folder in the left side panel of the Criteria tab and expand it.

► **Inventory Position**

- Using the Search box, find and add the following metrics and attributes to the analysis:  
Fiscal Week, BOH Qty, EOH Qty, In Transit Qty, On Order Qty
- Note how BOH and EOH Qty match their positions over time, but the others are just a single positional value.

Fiscal Week	BOH Qty	EOH Qty	In Transit Qty	On Order Qty
2016WEEK01		140,389	0	0
2016WEEK02	140,389	152,054	0	0
2016WEEK03	152,054	161,669	0	0
2016WEEK04	161,669	162,190	9,492	0

- Now search for and add the metrics EOH Clr Qty and In Transit Clr Qty. Note that they are a subset of the total quantities shown in the base metrics, as they represent only merchandise which is in clearance status.

Fiscal Week	BOH Qty	EOH Qty	In Transit Qty	On Order Qty	EOH Clr Qty	In Transit Clr Qty
2016WEEK01		140,389	0	0	27,163	0
2016WEEK02	140,389	152,054	0	0	29,805	0
2016WEEK03	152,054	161,669	0	0	26,123	0
2016WEEK04	161,669	162,190	9,492	0	31,141	897

## Dimensionality of Inventory Metrics

For inventory position, the available dimensions which can be used are shown below:

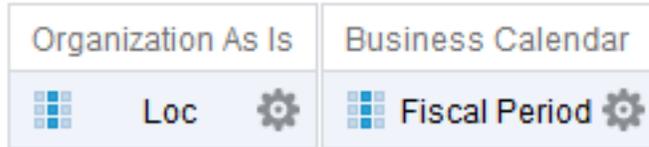
**Table 4-9 Dimensionality of Inventory Metrics**

Dimension Name	Example Attributes
Item	Department, Style, Brand
Organization	Region, Loc Number, Store Grade
Fiscal Calendar	Fiscal Year, Fiscal Week, Fiscal Date
Supplier	Supplier Num, Parent Supplier
Retail Type	Retail Type

- From the Criteria tab of an analysis, first remove any existing metrics by clicking the "remove all columns" icon to the far right of the screen.



- Using the Search box in the Subject Areas panel, locate the Loc and Fiscal Period attributes and add them to the analysis.



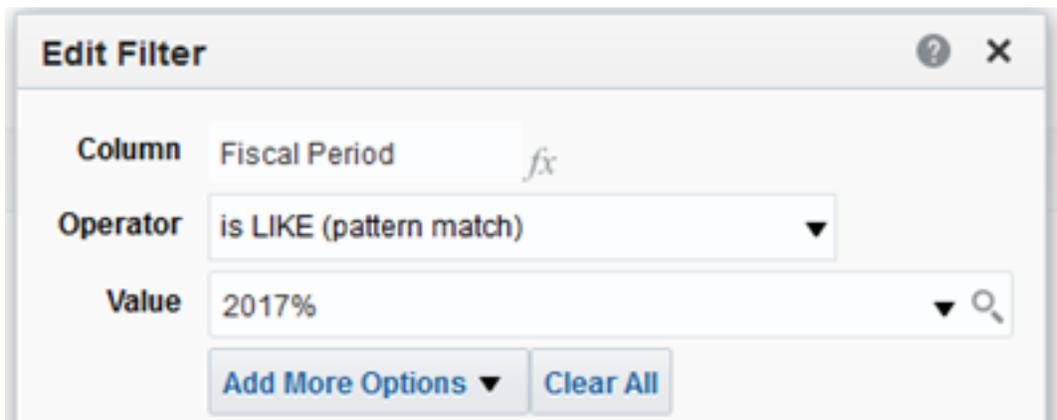
- Now add one or more inventory metrics, such as EOH Cost, In Transit Retail, and On Order Qty.



- Click on the Results tab to view the results.

Loc	Fiscal Period	EOH Cost	In Transit Retail	On Order Qty
01-FIFTH AVENUE 440001	2016 Period01	516,921	71,549	
	2016 Period02	589,187	73,268	
	2016 Period03	514,590	73,085	
	2016 Period04	503,132	35,972	

- Note that this returns quite a lot of data, so let's also add filters to it. Return to the Criteria tab, click on the "gear" icon next to Fiscal Period, and add a LIKE filter which gets any periods in 2017. In RI, the percent symbol (%) is used in pattern matching to mean "any character".



- Now click on the Results tab to view the changes to your analysis.

Loc	Fiscal Period	EOH Cost	In Transit Retail	On Order Qty
01-FIFTH AVENUE 440001	2017 Period01	624,023	93,316	0
	2017 Period02	698,537	68,729	0
	2017 Period03	593,860	37,436	0
	2017 Period04	599,930	6,870	0
	2017 Period05	621,685	143,246	719

- While still in the Results, find the Supplier folder and add the Supplier attribute to the report, by dragging it after the Loc attribute.

Loc	Supplier	Fiscal Period	EOH Cost	In Transit Retail	On Order Qty
01-FIFTH AVENUE 440001	10 CROSBY	2017 Period05	18,832	0	0
	360 SWEATER	2017 Period05	208	0	0
	3X1 DENIM	2017 Period05	3,391	0	0

## Calendar Transformations

Inventory metrics are further aggregated across certain periods of time that are commonly used in business reporting. In order to perform side-by-side reporting of data using different time periods, it is necessary to use the specific metric for those periods. The metrics will generally be named using the abbreviations in the following table.

**Table 4-10 Calendar Transformations - Inventory Metrics**

Abbreviation	Description
(no abbreviation)	Base metric (any time)
LW	Last week
LY	Last year
VAR LW	Variance this week/last week
VAR LY	Variance this year/last year

Because inventory is positional, the behavior of time transformations is somewhat different from sales metrics. When reporting on EOH Qty by itself, you will always get the ending on-hand position relative to the time period in your analysis. Adding EOH Qty LY to the analysis will get the ending on-hand position for the same time period last year. Positional metrics cannot be added together over time, so you will not see transformations such as MTD or YTD.

Time transformation metrics usually require a point of reference to calculate against, such as a fiscal date. This reference point can be provided either as an attribute in the analysis (e.g. report on department inventory by month, using EOH and BOH metrics), or as a filter on the analysis (e.g. report on department inventory filtered to fiscal year 2017, and use EOH, EOH LY, and EOH Var LY metrics).

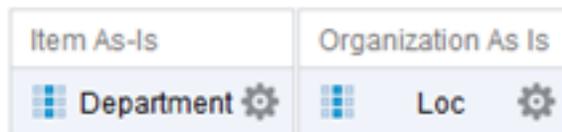
The exception to this rule is Current metrics. Current inventory metrics (such as Current EOH Qty) must NOT have a calendar attribute, as they are programmed to always return the most recent position of that inventory quantity, regardless of time. For example, if you simply want to know the current position of inventory for items at a location, and you don't want the report tied to any particular period of time, then it is best to use Current metrics.

In order to practice with inventory metrics using time transformations, we can create a report which looks at inventory position for a week in 2017, and compares it to last week and last year.

1. From the Criteria tab of an analysis, first remove any existing metrics by clicking the "remove all columns" icon to the far right of the screen. Do the same for the filters.



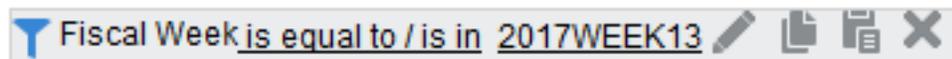
2. Using the Search box in the Subject Areas panel, locate the Department and Loc attributes and add them to the analysis.



3. Now add all of the time transformation metrics for an inventory position measure of your choice, such as EOH Cost.



4. Add a filter to specify a period of time to report against. Click the "add filter" icon, and go to More Columns. Locate the Fiscal Week attribute, and enter a value of 2017WEEK13. Click OK to save it.



5. Click on the Results tab to view your analysis.

Department	Loc	EOH Cost	EOH Cost LW	EOH Cost Var LW	EOH Cost LY	EOH Cost Var LY
ACCESSORIES	01-FIFTH AVENUE 440001	7,486	8,088	-7	11,842	-37

## Inventory Receipts

In some cases, it is necessary to report on inventory receipts separately from the positional status of inventory. For this purpose, RI has a separate set of metrics

specifically for receipts. These metrics are NOT positional, and as such can be used in the same way as sales metrics to get sums and averages over time. For example, an analysis by Department and Fiscal Period will show the total receipts which occurred for each department/month combination.

Receipts are further split by type, as described below:

**Table 4-11 Inventory Receipt Types**

Receipt Type	Description
Allocation	Receipts at a location due to an allocation
PO	Receipts at a location due to a purchase order
Transfer	Receipts at a location due to a non-allocation transfer

## Unavailable Inventory

The metrics in the Inventory Position folder generally represent total inventory, such as the total owned inventory at a location, or the total amount on order. In order to report on inventory at a location that has a non-sellable status, you must use the Inventory Unavailable folder of metrics.

Unavailable inventory metrics use a similar format and nomenclature as the inventory position (EOH, BOH, Clr and Non-Clr), and can be combined with Inventory Position in an analysis to get a better sense of sellable vs. non-sellable inventory. It is also possible to calculate the "available" inventory by subtracting an unavailable measure from the same-named total value (e.g. Available EOH Qty = EOH Qty - Unavailable EOH Qty).

## Returns to Vendor

RTV units are units returned to the vendor for any reason (overstock, poor quality, etc.). Return to vendor analysis gives the retailer valuable insights for evaluating vendor performance. RI maintains a record of RTV units and the value of RTV units in cost and retail amount. RTV facts are held at the item/supplier/location/day/return-reason level.

Reason Code	Reason Description	RTV Units	RTV Retail	RTV Cost
O	Overstock	17	3,065	3,296
W	Externally Initiated RTV	4	136	326

## Building Dashboards

Dashboards are the recommended way to publish information to a large audience in Retail Insights. Dashboards allow you to curate a set of analyses to inform your users about specific insights and KPIs, as well as give them the ability to explore that data using prompts.

Dashboards in RI are created within the /shared/Custom/ folder or a sub-folder beneath that, so that the reports can be made available to all users and not just the content author. This is the only folder in the Catalog reserved for you to add custom content (outside of your

personal folder). Dashboards can have permissions assigned to allow only certain users or groups to access it, if required. Dashboards may have one or many analyses, as well as other content like embedded DV projects or links to other pages.

To learn more about creating and viewing dashboards in Oracle Analytics, start here:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/user-oas/build-dashboards.html>

## Managing Content in Retail Insights

All user-created content in Retail Insights is stored within the Oracle Analytics Catalog. There are only two areas designated for user-created content:

- Personal user objects should be saved in My Folders. These objects cannot be accessed by anyone except the user. Administrators do not have access to other users' personal folders. Every user automatically has a personal folder created for them when they first log into the system.
- Shared objects should be saved in the Custom folder in the Shared Folders root directory. These objects are visible to all users, except where administrators have restricted the permissions. Do not create shared content outside of the Custom folder.

All objects created in the shared Custom folder are meant to be centrally managed by a customer administrator or BI team lead. Objects should be organized by functional group or business process, and have permissions assigned at the folder level to restrict access to specific roles or groups. Both folders and individual objects can have permissions assigned to limit the ability to view, modify, or execute them.

To learn more about managing content in Oracle Analytics, start here:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/user-oas/manage-content.html>

## Sharing Content in Retail Insights

Retail Insights uses the native capabilities of Oracle Analytics Server to publish and share content. Use one of the following methods to share content with other users:

- Create agents to deliver content to users by email or to their Home page in RI
- Create content in the shared Custom folder and set the permissions to share it with other users
- Create BI Publisher reports with a bursting query to send files to SFTP or email

To learn more about sharing content in Oracle Analytics, start here:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/user-oas/automate-business-processes-using-agents.html>

## Visualizing Data

Retail Insights uses Data Visualizer (DV) as a tool to create custom datasets, advanced visualizations, and embedded content for other applications. DV is included as a component of Oracle Analytics Server and comes with all RI and AI Foundation environments, regardless of which services you own. When using DV with Retail

Insights, the primary data sources you will work with are the RI subject areas. You also have the ability to import Microsoft Excel spreadsheets and join the files to RI data elements within the same project. You may also use DV to expose data from Innovation Workbench or the RI database directly.

To learn more about visualizing data in Oracle Analytics, start here:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/user-oas/visualize-and-analyze-data.html>

## Additional Notes for Creating or Modifying Reports

The following are additional considerations and suggestions for designing Oracle Retail Insights reports.

- Stock ledger reports cannot be created below subclass and week, because data for these fact areas have the lowest levels of subclass and week.
- Comp and BOH (beginning on-hand) metrics are only supported at week level. You must also use a prompt or filter on week or a higher level of the time dimension.
- When reporting on any transformation metrics, you must have a prompt or filter on the time calendar.
- To compare as-is and as-was results for the same report, create a single dashboard with these reports on different pages. The same report cannot include both as-is and as-was results.
- Wherever there are many-to-many relationships, you must have prompts or filters on one value to avoid double-counting. For example, there can be overlapping seasons, and the same items can belong to both seasons. If there is no filter or prompt on season, the items common to both seasons can be double-counted. Another example of this is an item list, where the same item can be in multiple item lists. A filter or prompt on item list will ensure that correct data is displayed.
- Retail Insights does not store attribute values that do not have associated facts. For example, Retail Insights will not consume location lists that do not have any associated locations.
- Customer Order Demand cannot be analyzed by the Fulfillment Channel.
- Order Fulfillment cannot be analyzed by the Demand Channel.
- Demand and Fulfillment analysis is not supported by Season Dimension.
- Market Item and Retail Item side-by-side analysis is not supported.
- Season Based reporting is not supported for Market Item and Consumer Reports.
- Market Item reporting is only supported for the As-Is Subject area.
- Users should not drill from Customer Segment to Customer, even though this drill path has been enabled in Oracle Analytics. Drilling may cause performance issues if the proper aggregates have not been created for Customer attributes.
- When combining data from multiple facts which make use of different dimensions (for example, Inventory Position and Purchase Orders), go into the Advanced tab of the analysis and select the checkbox for Show Total value for all measures on unrelated dimensions. This is required to see results when a dimension is not present on some facts, such as viewing EOH Qty with Purchase Order Number and PO Ordered Qty.

# 5

## Dimensions and Attributes

Retail Insights dimensions and attributes represent the structure and activities of a retail organization and make measurement possible. Data is stored at low levels to allow maximum flexibility in reporting. Dimensions and their attributes allow you to summarize this information at higher levels where it is needed to support business decision-making. For example, the Sales fact table holds data at the location, item, and day level. The time, product, and organization dimensions allow you to summarize this data at any level at which it is needed.



### Note:

This chapter contains selective lists of dimensions and attributes. See [Reporting on Oracle Analytics Repository Objects](#) for information about producing comprehensive listings of Oracle Analytics repository objects.

## Business Calendar

The business calendar (fiscal calendar) is a dimension based on a retailer's calendar and is not aligned with the Gregorian/solar calendar. It is used in place of the Gregorian calendar to eliminate discrepancies in the number of days per month, as well as number of weekend days per month. The business calendar is sometimes just called the time calendar.

The business calendar can be based on a variation of the 4-5-4 calendar or the 13-period calendar. Both of these types of calendars allocate exactly seven days to every week, unlike the Gregorian calendar. Most facts are qualified by a calendar attribute.

The following is the hierarchy of the Business Calendar dimension.

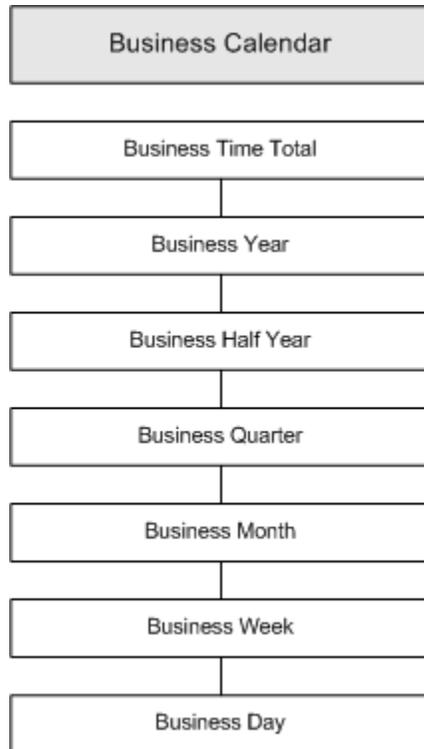


Table 5-1 lists the attributes of the Business Calendar dimension.

**Table 5-1 Business Calendar Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Fiscal Period	The period of time, generally a month, reflected in financial statements.
Fiscal Year Number	Represents the period of year which company uses for calculating its annual fiscal statement.
Fiscal Year	Represents the period of year which company uses for calculating its annual fiscal statement.
Fiscal Year Start Date	Represents the start date of fiscal year for the company.
Fiscal Year End Date	Represents the end date of fiscal year for the company
Fiscal Half Year	Fiscal half-year period name.
Fiscal Quarter	Represents the fiscal quarter for the company
Fiscal Period Start Date	Represents the start date of fiscal period for the company.
Fiscal Period End Date	Represents the end date of fiscal period for the company.
Fiscal Week	Represents the fiscal week for the company.
Fiscal Week Start Date	Represents the start date of fiscal week for the company.
Fiscal Week End Date	Represents the end date of fiscal week for the company.
Fiscal Day Name	Fiscal Day Name
Fiscal Date	Represents the fiscal date.

## 4-5-4 Calendar

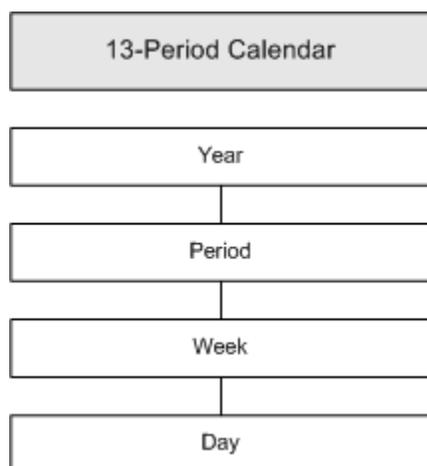
The 4-5-4 calendar is the default calendar. The calendar can be implemented as 4-5-4, 4-4-5, or 5-4-4, depending upon your needs. In addition, you determine the day of the week on which each week begins and ends. Every quarter contains 13 full weeks. Quarters have two 4-week months and one 5-week month.

This calendar also has special handling of 53-week years, which can occur due to each fiscal year being shorter than a Gregorian year. The 53rd week of such a year can be placed into a 4-week or 5-week period depending on the business processes being followed, resulting in a 5 or 6-week period, respectively. Choosing where to place the extra week is an implementation decision.

Because fiscal periods normally have the same number of days/weeks from year to year, Retail Insights provides additional calendar interfaces for defining a mapping between the current year and last year, known as "shifted" and "unshifted" calendars. In an unshifted calendar, the first 52 weeks of each year are aligned with each other, and the 53rd week is left out of LY comparisons. In a shifted calendar, the 53-week year is restated for LY comparisons, such that weeks 1 through 52 of the following year align with weeks 2 to 53 of the 53-week year. Week 1 of the 53-week year can be used as the LY for Week 53, or it can be left out, depending on the configuration specified.

## 13-Period Calendar

A 13-period calendar year is divided into 13 periods of four weeks (28 days). Every fifth or sixth year, there are 53 weeks. The calendar has a 28-year cycle of 6 years, 5 years, 6 years, 6 years, and 5 years. The 13-period calendar hierarchy is as follows.

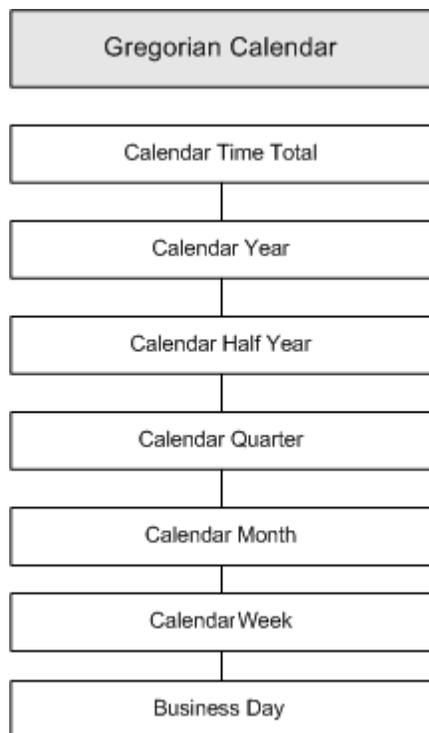


## Gregorian Calendar

The Gregorian calendar is a solar calendar that is based on the length of the earth's revolution around the sun. The Gregorian calendar is divided into 11 months of 30 or 31 days, plus February. February has 28 or 29 days, depending on whether the year is a leap year (occurring every four years). Thus, the Gregorian year is either 365 or 366 days. It is important to note that February 29th is treated like the 53rd week of a fiscal calendar, in that it will not be used in LY comparisons. Similarly, in the current year, February 29th has no value

for LY. RI is built around the concept of like-for-like comparisons where your timeframes this year and last year have the same number of days or weeks.

The following is the hierarchy of the Gregorian calendar.



The Gregorian calendar level for Week behaves differently from the Fiscal Calendar. Weeks are not guaranteed to have 7 days, due to the uneven length of a Gregorian year relative to week start/end days. RI uses a pattern where the first and last week of a year may have less than 7 days, so that all other weeks within the year will have 7 days. This also means that the Week level should only roll up directly to the Year level if you want to avoid splitting the same week across multiple months or quarters.



**Note:**

Only one type of business calendar (4-5-4 or 13-period) can be installed for Retail Insights, in addition to the Gregorian calendar.

**Table 5-2 Gregorian Calendar Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Gregorian Year	This is the Gregorian Year
Gregorian Half Year	This is the Gregorian Half Year
Gregorian Quarter	This is the Gregorian Quarter

**Table 5-2 (Cont.) Gregorian Calendar Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Gregorian Month	Indicate the month.
Gregorian Month Start Date	This is the start date of the gregorian month.
Gregorian Month End Date	This is the end date of the gregorian month.
Gregorian Week	This is the Gregorian Week
Gregorian Week Start Date	This is the Gregorian Week Start Date
Gregorian Week End Date	This is the Gregorian Week End Date

The Gregorian calendar attributes within the Business Calendar allow for reporting against this-year and last-year historical data for Gregorian periods, making use of the LY mapping for Gregorian calendar to determine how each period aligns with its last-year equivalent. For more information on loading the TY-to-LY mappings, refer to the *Oracle Retail Insights Operations and Interface Guide*.

If you plan to shift your LY calendar to align to a different timeframe year-over-year (for example, to align the week-ending days rather than align the individual days in the year) then there is also a set of Gregorian Unshifted Sales metrics which will not use the shifted LY mappings. These metrics use the abbreviation "GLY" to denote Gregorian LY behaviors.

For example, you may change the Gregorian LY mappings to align Sunday this year to the equivalent Sunday in last year. When using the standard set of LY metrics in RI, they will roll up for those shifted dates (LY YTD may start from January 3rd instead of January 1st in this case). The associated metric for GLY YTD will still roll up from January 1st, no matter what LY mapping you have specified. This allows you to perform life-for-like analyses (where the same weeks are compared YoY) as well as calendar-based analyses (where you compare the same month or year timeframe even if the days are different) without having to switch your calendar back and forth.

Note that at this time, only sales metrics have GLY equivalents. If you want to shift your LY calendar and there is no GLY equivalent metric to get the unshifted view of your data, you can easily create the formula yourself using the built-in AGO() function in OAS.

## Gregorian Flexible Attributes

The Gregorian calendar also supports a number of flexible attributes that may be defined by the retailer at the time of implementation. These flex attributes work on the same principle as RMFCS's Custom Flex Attribute system (CFAS) in that the table structure for the data has an identical set of common datatypes and columns. These calendar attributes can be used for any number of business reasons, such as reporting on holidays, high-selling periods, alternate definitions of seasons or planning periods, or any other custom timeframe.

**Table 5-3 Gregorian Flexible Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Date Flex Attr 1-10 Char	Date level character-based flex attribute.
Date Flex Attr 11-20 Number	Date level numerical flex attribute.
Date Flex Attr 21-25 Date	Date level date-based flex attribute.

## Time of Day

The Time of Day dimension permits analysis in the areas of loss prevention and store productivity, where identifying problems and trends requires the use of hourly or smaller time increments. In addition, the Time of Day dimension allows analysis of sales and return transactions on an hourly basis.

The following is the hierarchy for the Time of Day dimension.

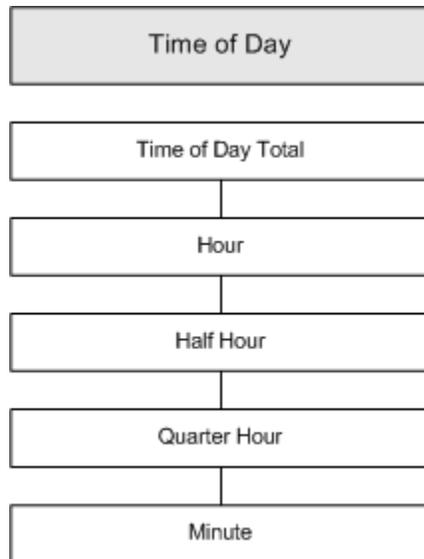


Table 5-4 lists the attributes of the Time of Day dimension.

**Table 5-4 Time of Day Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Hour Number 24 Hour Format	Hour portion in 24-hour format.
Qtr Hour Interval	A quarter-hour time slice within the 24-hour period, starting at 0:00 - 0:15 to 23:45 - 23:59, numbered from 1 to 4 to indicate the quarter of that hour.
Minute Number	Minute portion in 24-hour or 12-hour format, numbered from 1 to 60 to indicate the minute of that hour.

## Employee

The Employee dimension stores data about the employees who work for a retailer. The Employee dimension is attached to sales transactions and is used for productivity and loss prevention reporting.

The employee data that is supplied by Oracle Retail Sales Audit relates only to headquarters employees. In case retailer wants to have all the store and warehouse employees the retailer has to load them into Retail Insights. Other types of employee

data that do not exist in Sales Audit, but are desirable for reporting, pertain to employee hours worked and compensation.

RI can be configured to create employee records during the nightly batch process, such that employee IDs included on a transaction (such as the cashier and salesperson) will be usable in reports even when the employee master data file is not provided separately. In this case, reporting on sales by Cashier or Salesperson ID is possible, but the other information like names will not be available.

The primary ways to use the employee attributes for sales reports are:

- Employee Number along with Sales metrics, to report on employee discounts for employee-purchased items
- Cashier Number along with Sales metrics, to report on sales by cashier that was logged into the POS
- Salesperson Number along with Sales metrics, to report on sales by salesperson who was given credit for the sale (or line-item on the sale if multiple salespersons are credited).

Table 5-5 lists the attributes of the Employee dimension.

**Table 5-5 Employee Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Cashier Flag	Indicator of whether if the employee is a cashier, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no. An employee can be both a cashier and a salesperson at the same time.
Sales Rep Flag	Indicator of whether the employee is a salesperson, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no. An employee can be both a cashier and a sales person at the same time.
Employee Name	Name of the employee.
Employee Number	Number assigned to the employee.
Cashier	Name of the cashier.
Cashier Number	Number assigned to the cashier.
Salesperson	Name of the salesperson.
Salesperson Number	Number assigned to the salesperson.
Employee Alternate Number	Old employee ID from a legacy system or other systems still in use such as Payroll.
Employee Supervisor Number	Source system ID generated by organization/system for the employee's supervisor or manager.
Employee Supervisor Name	Name from the source system for the employee's supervisor or manager.
Employee Job Title	The job title associated with the primary position held by the employee.
Employee Active Flag	Indicates if the employee is still active in records.
Employee Auth Amount	Identifies the amount this employee is authorized to approve for any purposes related to the business of the organization.
Employee Auth Curr Code	The currency code for the authorization amount assigned to the employee.

**Table 5-5 (Cont.) Employee Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Employee Auth Cat Code	The category code for the authorization amount assigned to the employee.
Cashier Alternate Number	Old cashier ID from a legacy system or other systems still in use such as Payroll.
Cashier Supervisor Number	Source system ID generated by organization/system for the cashier's supervisor or manager.
Cashier Supervisor Name	Name from the source system for the cashier's supervisor or manager.
Cashier Job Title	The job title associated with the primary position held by the cashier.
Cashier Active Flag	Indicates if the cashier is still active in records.
Cashier Auth Amount	Identifies the amount this cashier is authorized to approve for any purposes related to the business of the organization.
Cashier Auth Curr Code	The currency code for the authorization amount assigned to the cashier.
Cashier Auth Cat Code	The category code for the authorization amount assigned to the cashier.
Salesperson Alternate Number	Old salesperson ID from a legacy system or other systems still in use such as Payroll.
Salesperson Supervisor Number	Source system ID generated by organization/system for the salesperson's supervisor or manager.
Salesperson Supervisor Name	Name from the source system for the salesperson's supervisor or manager.
Salesperson Job Title	The job title associated with the primary position held by the salesperson.
Salesperson Active Flag	Indicates if the salesperson is still active in records.
Salesperson Auth Amount	Identifies the amount this salesperson is authorized to approve for any purposes related to the business of the organization.
Salesperson Auth Curr Code	The currency code for the authorization amount assigned to the salesperson.
Salesperson Auth Cat Code	The category code for the authorization amount assigned to the salesperson.

## Cluster

Understanding consumer shopping behavior is important to help retailers when planning assortment, pricing, promotions and other key merchandising decisions.

This includes understanding:

- Who shops (or is expected to shop) the merchandise area (Department or Class)
- How they would shop the merchandise area as well as other merchandise areas when in the store

This information helps retailers develop strategies and tactical execution plans that are tailored to meet specific customers' needs, thus maximizing customer satisfaction

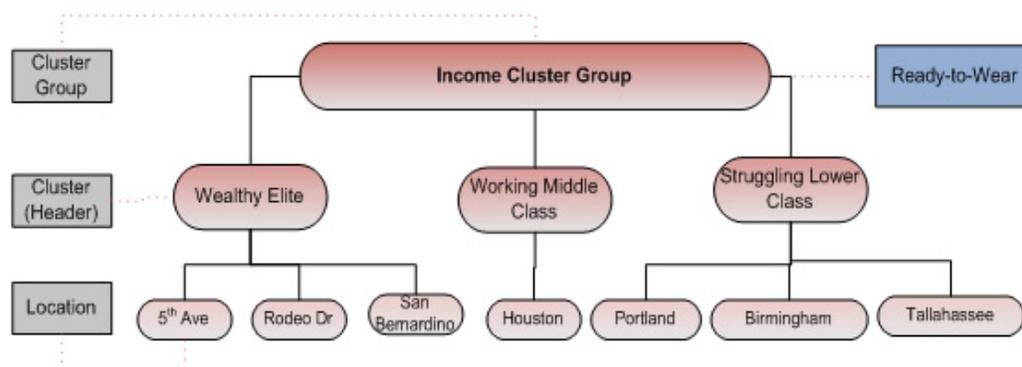
while meeting retailers overall business objectives around increased profitability and growth.

Understanding the makeup of the local consumers shopping each individual store is important in developing assortment, pricing and promotion strategies that are tailored to the local consumer needs. However, given the number of stores at a typical retailer, it is not possible to manually plan these at the individual store level. Hence the need for the intelligent grouping of similar stores into clusters.

Clustering stores enables retailers to manage large chains (that is, greater than 500 locations) in an efficient manner. Effective clustering should involve a small number of clusters providing maximum differentiation among one another, while minimizing the difference between the locations within each cluster. In other words, stores in a single cluster should be fairly homogeneous, while the clusters themselves should be heterogeneous.

Stores can be clustered based on their similarity in attributes such as performance, size or format of store, weather, or based on similarity in customer make up based on their demographic attributes.

Clusters are organized into the following hierarchy: Cluster Group - Cluster - Location: below is an example hierarchy.



## Cluster Attributes

**Table 5-6 Cluster Attribute Dimensions**

Attribute	Definition
Cluster Group Code	The cluster group code is a business code that is also a unique identifier for a cluster group
Cluster Group Label	The cluster group label is a short description of why the cluster group was built.
Cluster Group Type	Cluster groups are built for multiple reasons, the cluster group type states what the cluster group was built for. Valid cluster group types could be promo, price, markdown, assortment, inventory, replenishment, performance, etc. The cluster group type should be considered required, as it is the only attribute to make sure cluster groups are unique.
Cluster Code	The cluster code is a business code that is also a unique identifier for a cluster within a cluster group.

**Table 5-6 (Cont.) Cluster Attribute Dimensions**

Attribute	Definition
Cluster Name	The cluster name is a short description of the cluster.
Cluster Description	The cluster description is a long description of the cluster.
Primary Life-stage	Primary life-stage is the most prominent life-stage within a cluster - since clusters can be made up of multiple customer segments - there can be more than one life-stage present. Hence this attribute being the primary or most prominent life-stage attribute value.
Primary Ethnicity	Primary ethnicity is the most prominent ethnicity within a cluster - since clusters can be made up of multiple customer segments - there can be more than one ethnicity present. Hence this attribute being the primary or most prominent ethnicity attribute value.
Primary Education Level	Primary education level is the most prominent education level within a cluster - since clusters can be made up of multiple customer segments - there can be more than one education level present. Hence this attribute being the primary or most prominent education level attribute value.
Primary Typical Lifestyle	Primary typical lifestyle is the most prominent typical lifestyle within a cluster - since clusters can be made up of multiple customer segments - there can be more than one typical lifestyle present. Hence this attribute being the primary or most prominent typical lifestyle attribute value.
Primary Income Level	Primary income level is the most prominent income level within a cluster - since clusters can be made up of multiple customer segments - there can be more than one income level present. Hence this attribute being the primary or most prominent income level attribute value.
Primary Dwelling Type	Primary dwelling type is the most prominent dwelling type within a cluster - since clusters can be made up of multiple customer segments - there can be more than one dwelling type present. Hence this attribute being the primary or most prominent dwelling type attribute value.
Primary Age Class	Primary age class is the most prominent age class within a cluster - since clusters can be made up of multiple customer segments - there can be more than one age class present. Hence this attribute being the primary or most prominent age class attribute value.

## Price Zones

Price zones are a way of grouping stores together for use in pricing decisions. They appear functionally similar to Clusters. Price zones are typically created in a retailer's pricing management solution (such as Pricing Cloud Service or RMFCS). Oracle Retail Insights supports loading price zones into the Cluster interfaces using RDE, or through externally interfaced data files. This data will make use of the same attributes outlined above, as well as following the same data structures and formats.

## Consumer Attributes

Growing retailers need to attract new customers, and the key to attracting customers is understanding them. Oracle Retail Insights offers a means for retailers to understand

and attract new customers and in so doing grow their businesses, through the use of consumer data from Oracle Data Cloud.

Retailers can use Oracle Retail Insights' Consumer analysis to develop a deep understanding of consumers (that is, those shoppers who are their potential customers). It helps retailers understand the types of purchases each consumer segment makes, where the most desirable consumers live and shop, and in which product categories they should be competing for consumers. Building on that knowledge, retailers can build effective strategies to induce consumers to buy their products, and convert them from out-of-reach, obscure consumers to familiar, loyal, and revenue-producing customers.

### Getting Consumer Data

The process starts by identifying and segmenting your best customers in order to make requests to ODC for consumer data. The Customer Segmentation module of the AI Foundation Cloud Services can be used to create these customer groups. Once a request is made to ODC for a given list of customers (represented with Oracle Person IDs), they will return a group of consumers who best align to the characteristics of those individuals and represent ideal targets for consumer conversion. This consumer data is loaded into RI (using the `W_RTL_CONSUMER_DS` interface) for analysis, using a set of flexible attributes which can be relabeled to match the data you get back on the ODC responses.

RI also provides an optional Consumer Segment interface (`W_RTL_CONSUMERSEG_DS`) for directly loading details you may want to add to an ODC consumer group after creating it, such as a name or description for future reference. Lastly, the interfaces `W_RTL_CONS_METADATA_GS` and `W_RTL_CONS_DOMAIN_LKP_DS` are used during implementation to configure which ODC attributes you have requested, so that RI can appropriately display the translatable text strings for them in reporting.

The following table summarizes the available Consumer attributes in RI:

**Table 5-7 Consumer Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
<b>Consumer Segment Attributes</b>	
Consumer Segment ID	Unique identifier of a consumer segment, as provided from the source system for consumer data.
Consumer Segment Name	Short name or description of a consumer segment, to be provided manually for use in reporting.
Consumer Segment Type	The type of consumer segment, such as one sourced from ODC or another external system.
Consumer Segment Desc	Detailed description or supplemental details about a consumer segment, such as the purpose of the segment or the actions taken on it.
Consumer Segment Created Date	System date when a consumer segment record was first established.
Consumer Segment Updated Date	System date when a consumer segment record was last updated.
Consumer Segment Rank	The ranked position of a consumer within a given segment. A value of 1 means that the consumer record was identified as the best fit for a segment.
Consumer Segment Size	The number of consumers belonging to a consumer segment at the time the segment was processed.

**Table 5-7 (Cont.) Consumer Dimension Attributes**

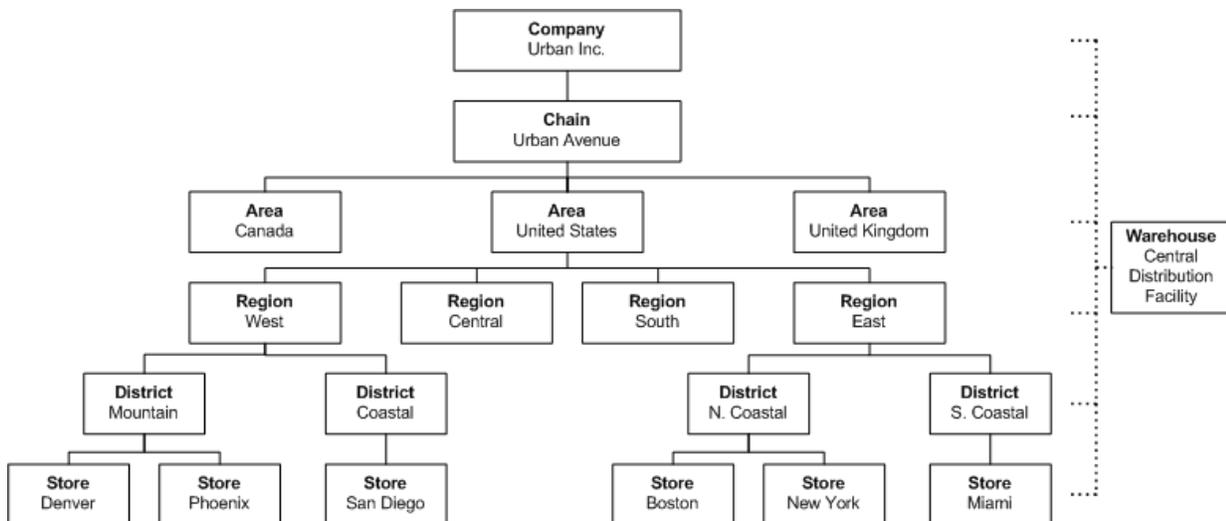
Attribute	Definition
<b>Consumer Attributes</b>	
Consumer ID	Unique identifier of a consumer.
Consumer UDA 1 to 100	Consumer attribute value as provided by the source system. The specific attributes in these fields will vary by implementation.
Consumer UDA 1 to 100 Desc	Consumer attribute description which can be translated or updated over time for the same attribute value.
Consumer Create Date	The date a consumer record was first established in this system.
Consumer Update Date	The date a consumer record was last updated in this system.

## Organization

The Organization dimension mirrors the structure of the retail company, allowing analysis at every level of the organization. Assessing the contribution of a child attribute to its parent attributes (for example, location to region or chain) allows an analyst to identify the segments of the larger organization that are performing as planned, and those where performance is below expectations. In addition, the Organization hierarchy makes it possible to analyze sales by channel and perform comparable stores analysis.

The majority of business measurements in Retail Insights reference data by attributes of the Organization dimension. Sales and profit, markdowns, stock position, and most other data is held by location, the lowest-level attribute in the Organization dimension hierarchy.

The following diagram illustrates an example organization hierarchy.



Organization starts at company level, with chain, area, region, district, and store at the lower levels of the hierarchy. A warehouse is a physical storage and distribution facility where inventory may be received, held, and transferred to other locations such as

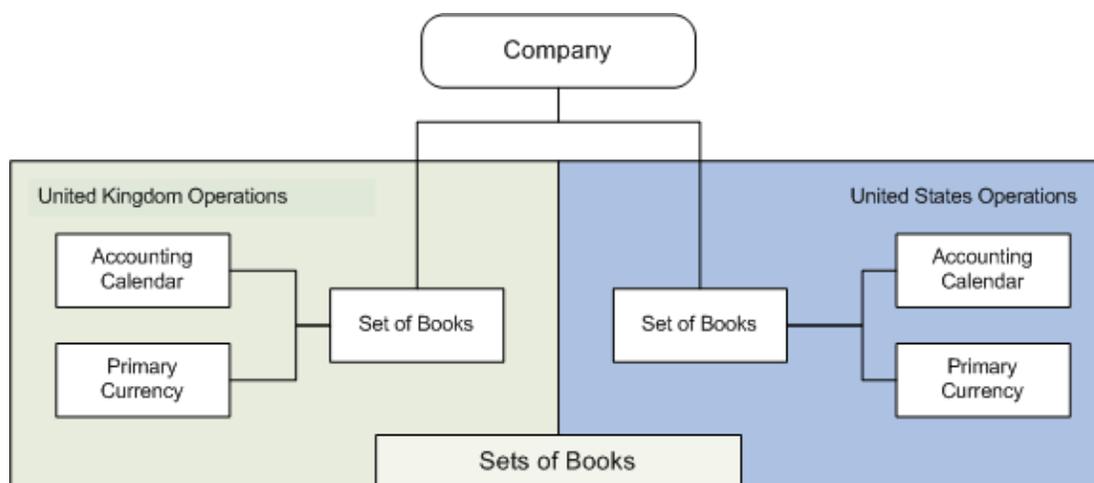
stores. A warehouse can be attached to any level of the organizational hierarchy for reporting purposes, but this is not a requirement.

## Sets of Books

Multinational retailers need to maintain multiple sets of books in their financial systems. This need can be driven by a number of different factors such as the following:

- A company divided into different legal entities (such as brands)
- A company having operations in different countries (with different currencies and calendars)

When a company operates with multiple sets of books, they may have different physical instances of their business and accounting systems to support this segregation, or they may use a single physical instance of their systems to support the different sets of books. When operating with multiple sets of books in a single installation, a company partitions its general ledger according to the sets of books. Each set of books has its own chart of accounts and other identifying characteristics, such as the primary currency and accounting calendar. The company may also partition other data along these lines to help segregate data more efficiently. Sets of books can segregate structural data as well as the chart of accounts.



## Wholesale

Wholesale functionality, that is, the selling and distribution of products to independently owned customers in a business-to-business transaction, is a market need for many retailers. In contrast to franchise locations, wholesale customers are not owned or licensed by the retailer. Oracle Retail Insights allows retailers who do a significant amount of wholesale business to perform analysis separately from the rest of their regular retail business, with attributes and metrics that are specific to the wholesale business. This enables focused analysis by a retailer who has more than one distinct line of business (retail and wholesale) that have different performance indicators and metrics.

## Wholesale Customer Attributes

Table 5-8 lists the attributes of the Wholesale Customer dimension.

**Table 5-8 Wholesale Customer Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
DUNS Number	The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned to each business location that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation.
Organization Size Code	This attribute is the organization size code.
Competitor Flag	This attribute indicates the organization is a competitor.
Partner Flag	This attribute indicates the organization is a partner.
Prospect Flag	This attribute indicates the organization is a prospect.
Supplier Flag	This attribute indicates the organization is a supplier.
Sales Account Flag	This attribute indicates the organization has a sales account with the retailer.
Sales Ref Flag	This attribute indicates that sales exist for this organization.
Existing Sales Account Flag	This attribute indicates the organization has an existing sales account.
Sales Account Type Code	This field indicates the type of sales account.
Internet home page	This is the URL for the organization's home page.
Customer Since Date	This is the date the organization became a customer.
Customer End Date	This is the date the organization's customer relationship ended. It could be something like the end of the latest sales contract that was not renewed.
Customer Category Code	This field indicates to which category the customer belongs.
Line of Business	Line of business.
SIC Code	This is the Standard Industry Classification code, a four-digit code used by the US government for classifying industries.
SIC Name	Standard Industry Classification name.
Govt ID Type	Government ID Type
Govt ID Value	Government ID Value
Service Provider Flag	This attribute indicates the organization is a service provider.
Potential Sales Volume	This is the potential sales volume of the organization. This should be a range of volume amounts. For example [0-500,000], [500,000-1,000,000] and [1,000,000+].
Annual Revenue	This is the organization's annual revenue amount.
Supplier ID	This is the supplier ID if the organization is a supplier.
Customer Number	This is the internal customer number assigned to the organization.
Primary Contact Name	This is the primary contact name for the organization.
Primary Contact Phone Number	This is the primary phone number for the organization.
Base Currency Code	This is the base currency code of the organization.

## Stockholding Franchise Locations

Franchising is the sales and distribution of products to customers who license a retailer's trade name or services, or both, for a fee. Example services provided could include assortment planning, ordering, and store inventory management. A franchise leases the name of the operating retailer but is not owned by them; however in many situations a retailer manages its franchise stores very similarly to how it manages its own corporate stores, including managing its inventory. In such a situation retailers should create stockholding franchise locations as a way to manage their inventory. Because stockholding franchise locations and corporate locations function similarly, Oracle Retail Insights enables retailers to analyze them similarly while retaining the ability to segregate sales at franchise locations from sales at corporate locations.

## Non-Stockholding Franchise Locations

If a retailer does not wish to manage the inventory of its franchise locations, those locations can be set up as non-stockholding franchise locations and analyzed accordingly. The retailer will retain the ability to analyze franchise sales separately from sales at corporate locations.

## New/Remodeled Stores

New or recently remodeled stores tend to be more volatile and can have a skewing effect on business performance indicators. Sales and profits from new or recently modeled stores are not really comparable in business analysis and a retailer may decide to exclude them for analysis.

A store may be flagged as a New or Remodeled store in the Organization dimension. The flag can either be received from the merchandising source system or in case the retailer does not have the capability in the merchandising system to calculate the flag, RI can flag the stores as New or Remodeled through an RI driven logic. The flags can be set to 'Y' or 'N' by utilizing the variable RA\_NEW\_STORE\_DT and RA\_REMODEL\_STORE\_DT in C\_ODI\_PARAM and the RI existing attributes - remodeled store date (W\_INT\_ORG\_ATTR\_D.ORG\_ATTR1\_DATE) and new store date (W\_INT\_ORG\_ATTR\_D.ORG\_ATTR2\_DATE).

When supplying new/remodeled store dates directly (as well as store close dates on ORG\_ATTR3\_DATE), these first three date columns on W\_INT\_ORG\_ATTR\_D must be used, as all RI attributes used in reporting on these dates will only source data from these columns.

## Organization Attributes

[Table 5-9](#) lists the attributes of the Organization dimension.

**Table 5-9 Organization Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Company	Name of a company. Company is the highest attribute within the Organization hierarchy. A company consists of one or more chains.
Company Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a company.
Chain	Name of a chain. A chain consists of one or more areas.

**Table 5-9 (Cont.) Organization Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Chain Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a chain.
Chain Mgr	Name of a chain manager.
Area	Name of an area. An area consists of one or more regions.
Area Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies an area.
Area Mgr	Name of an area manager.
Region	Name of a region.
Region Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a region.
Region Mgr	Name of a region manager.
District	Name of a district. A district consists of one or more locations.
District Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a district.
District Mgr	Name of a district manager.
Loc	Lowest attribute within the organization hierarchy. It identifies a warehouse, store, or partner within the company.
Loc Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a location.
Loc List	Name of a location list. A location list is an intentional grouping of locations for reporting purposes.
Loc List ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a location list. A location list is an intentional grouping of locations for reporting purposes.
Loc Trait	Name of a location trait. A location trait is an attribute of a location that is used to group locations with similar characteristics.
Loc Trait ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a location trait. A location trait is an attribute of a location that is used to group locations with similar characteristics.
Tsf Entity ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a transfer entity. A transfer entity is a group of locations that share legal requirements around product management. A location can belong to only one transfer entity, and a transfer entity can belong to multiple organization units.
Org Unit ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a financial organization unit. An organization unit can belong to only one set of books.
SOB ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a financial set of books. A set of books represents an organizational structure that groups locations based on how they are reported from an accounting perspective.
Tsf Entity Desc	Detailed description of a transfer entity. A transfer entity is a group of locations that share legal requirements around product management. A location can be associated with only one transfer entity, and a transfer entity can be associated with multiple organization units.
Comp Flag	Indicator of whether a location has been opened for configurable time, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no. Generally, comparable stores are locations that are in operation for at least 53 weeks.

**Table 5-9 (Cont.) Organization Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Comp Anchor Year	When using the "same stores" method of comp store analysis, the anchor year specifies which year of comp flag statuses should be applied across previous years. This attribute is required in analyses which use that method of comp reporting, and is generally set to the current fiscal year.
New Store Flag	Indicator of whether a location has been opened newly, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Remodeled Store Flag	Indicator of whether a location has been remodeled recently, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Store Type	Indicator of the type of store, with values of "Company," "Wholesale," and "Franchise."
Address Type	Type of address. Values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 01 – Business</li> <li>• 02 – Postal</li> <li>• 03 – Returns</li> <li>• 04 – Order</li> <li>• 05 – Invoice</li> <li>• 06 – Remittance</li> </ul>
Loc Name3	Three-character abbreviation of a location name.
Loc Name10	Ten-character abbreviation of a location name.
Loc Name Secondary	Secondary name of a location.
Address Line 1	First line of street address.
Address Line 2	Second line of street address.
Address Line 3	Third line of street address.
City	City of a location.
Postal Code	Postal code of a location.
Phone Number	Primary phone number of a location.
Loc Type	Type of location, with values of "Store," "Warehouse," and "External Finisher."
Linear Distance	Total merchandisable space of a location. Feet is the unit of measure.
VAT Region ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies the Value Added Tax (VAT) region in which a store is located.
VAT Included Flag	Indicator of whether Value Added Tax (VAT) is included in the retail price, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Currency Code	Base currency code of the organization.
Break Pack Flag	Indicator of whether a warehouse is capable of distributing less than the supplier's case quantity, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Stockholding Flag	Indicator of whether a location can hold stock, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no. In a non-multichannel environment, the value is always "Y".
Loc Mgr	Name of the manager of the organization.
Mall	Name of the mall in which a store is located.
Loc Open Date	Open date of a location.

**Table 5-9 (Cont.) Organization Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Loc Close Date	Close date of a location.
Selling Area	Total square footage of a store's selling area.
Remodel Date	Date that a location was last remodeled.
Tsf Zone ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a transfer zone. A transfer zone is an intentional grouping of locations for transferring owned inventory from one location to another. A location can belong to only one transfer zone.
Promo Zone ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a promotion zone. A promotion zone is an intentional grouping of locations for promotion activity. A location can belong to only one promotion zone.
Total Area	Total square footage of a location.
Default WH ID	Warehouse that can be used as the default for creating cross-dock masks. This determines which stores may be sourced by a warehouse, and it only contains virtual warehouses in a multichannel environment.
Store Format Desc	Description of a store format. Examples are Conventional Store, Supermarket, Virtual Store, Catalog Store, and Hard Discount.
Store Format ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a store format.
State	State name of a location.
Country	Country name of a location.
Banner ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a banner. A banner is the name of a retailer's subsidiary.
Banner	Name of a banner. A banner is the name of a retailer's subsidiary.
Channel	Name of a channel. A channel is a method for a retailer to interact with a customer, and it is an outlet for sale and delivery of goods and services to the customer. A retailer can have multiple outlets, such as brick-and-mortar stores, Web sites, and catalogs.
Channel ID	Unique identifier associated with a channel.
Channel Type	Type of channel to interact with a customer. The values are "Brick and Mortar," "Webstore," and "Catalog."
Virtual WH Flag	Indicator of whether a location is a virtual warehouse, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Physical WH ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a physical warehouse that is assigned to a virtual warehouse.
State Code	Code that identifies the state of the location.
Sister Store ID	Location that will be used to relate a current store to the historical data of an existing store.
Store Class	Type of store class, which retailers can use to group their stores. The best stores are typically considered "A" stores, the next-best "B" stores, and so on. Values can be "A," "B," "C," "D," "E," and "X".
WH Delivery Policy	Contains the delivery policy of the warehouse.

**Table 5-9 (Cont.) Organization Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
WH Redistribution Indicator	Indicates that the warehouse is a re-distribution warehouse. Used as a location on Purchase Orders in place of actual locations that are unknown at the time of Purchase Order creation and approval. Valid values are Y or N.
WH Replenishment Indicator	This indicator determines if a warehouse is replenishable.
WH Finisher Indicator	Indicates if this virtual warehouse is an internal finisher.
Virtual WH Type	Indicates the type of virtual warehouse. Codes vary by retailer and are specified in the source system.
WH Inbound Handling Days	Warehouse inbound handling days are defined as the number of days that the warehouse requires to receive any item and get it to the shelf so that it is ready to pick.
Duns Location	Holds the location associated with the DUNS number.
DUNS Number	Holds the Dun and Bradstreet number to identify the company.
Loc Customer Order Flag	Indicates whether the location is customer order location or not.
Loc Customer Order Ship Flag	Indicates whether the location is able to ship customer orders or not.
Loc Email Address	Contains the email address for the store or warehouse.
Loc Fax Number	Contains the fax number for the location.
Loc Gift Wrapping Flag	Indicates whether the location supports gift wrapping or not.
Store Acquired Date	Contains the date on which the store was acquired.
Store Language ISO Code	Holds the ISO code associated with the given store language.
Total Selling Area	Total store selling area as a summable metric for reporting at higher levels of the hierarchy.

## Comparable Store

Comp stores are really established stores as opposed to new or closed stores. Comp store measurements are important to an analyst because profits and sales from the more established stores provide stable indicators of business performance. New or closed stores tend to be more volatile and can have a skewing effect on business performance indicators. Sales and profits from new or closed stores are not really comparable in business analysis, and as a result, they are not included in the comp store measurements.

The Comparable Store Flag can be sent from the retailer's non-Oracle merchandising source system or manually derived and loaded into the RI interface for W\_RTL\_LOC\_COMP\_MTX\_DS. Note that RI does not load comp flag information from RMFCS in either case; it is either sourced externally and interfaced to RI, or derived by hand and uploaded as-needed. In both cases, the data should consist of a pipeline delimited flat file containing Store ID, Comp Store Flag, Effective From Date, which will form the interface file that must be loaded to W\_RTL\_LOC\_COMP\_MTX\_DS table. This file can contain flag values in (N, Y, C), representing non-comparable, comparable, and closed stores respectively.

RI provides multiple methods for reporting on comparable stores, depending on the retailer's business needs. In the "Same Store" method of comparison, the stores designated as comp/non-comp/closed in a reporting period have their history grouped under the same statuses for

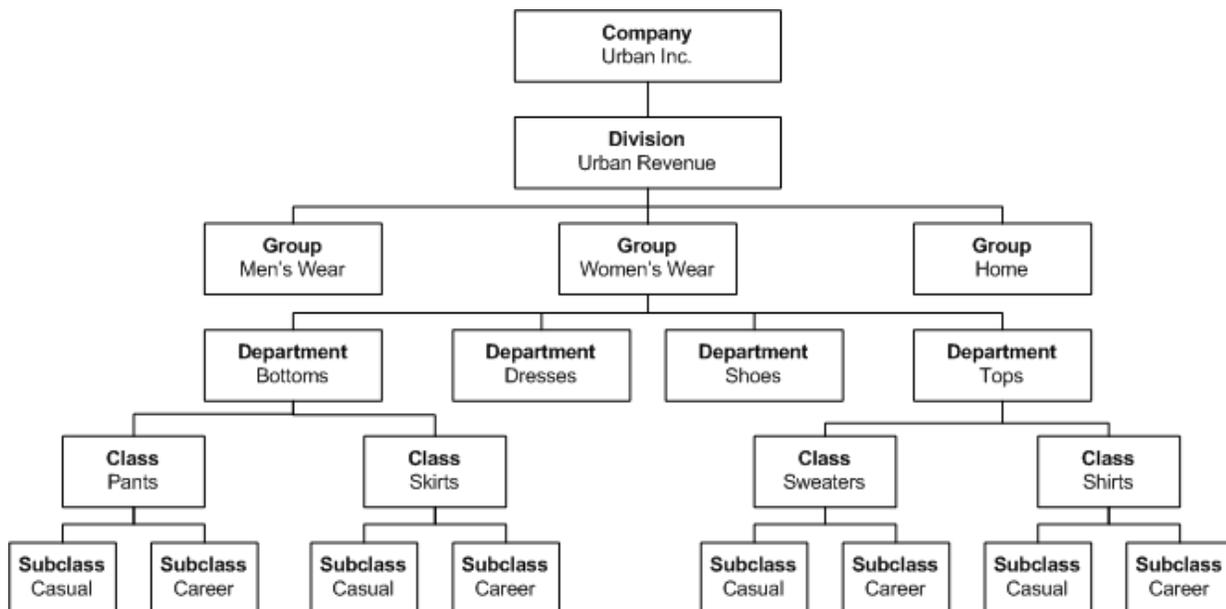
previous years as well, allowing the retailer to always be comparing the same stores this year versus last year in comp reporting. This option is enabled using the SAME\_STORES variable in C\_ODI\_PARAM. If set to 'Y' then this method is enabled for both As-Is and As-Was reporting. The number of years of history to "duplicate" the comp statuses across is configured with the ANCHOR\_TO\_YEARS variable, which defaults to 2 years (this year and last year).

If Same Stores comp reporting is disabled, then both subject areas instead use As-Was comp reporting (also known as Group Comp). This method will consider the historical values of the Comp Flag and directly report a store's history based on its comp status at that point in time. This type of reporting may split a store's history across different comp statuses within the same analysis.

## Product

The Product dimension represents the product lines that the company sells. The Product dimension is essential to the department manager who needs to know which items turn the highest profit, or how an item performs within the market as a whole. Because of its importance for analysis in the retail environment, attributes from the Product dimension are present in nearly every data mart in Retail Insights. In most cases, data is kept at the lowest level in the hierarchy (item), to allow maximum flexibility and detail in reporting.

The following diagram illustrates an example product hierarchy.



## Product Differentiators

Differentiators are used to define the characteristics of an item. Characteristics such as size, color, flavor, scent, and pattern are attached to items as differentiators within Oracle Retail Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service (RMFCS). Differentiators hold all item differentiator identifiers, along with their associated National Retail Federation (NRF) industry codes.

Oracle Retail Insights comes with the following differentiators as an example for reference:

- Style (Color only)
- Color for Style

They are arranged in the following hierarchy: Style (Color only) > Color for Style > Item.

These are just an example and can be added to or modified as needed to make them relevant to a specific retail business.

Style (Color Only)	Color for Style	Item	Gross Sales Amt
110059627	110059627~Green	RA Level 2 Item:Green:Large 110059631	25
		RA Level 2 Item:Green:Small 110059630	15

For retailers that do not use Style and Color differentiators, a more generic set of attributes is available which captures any diff (or combination of diffs) that are selected in RMFCS when creating SKUs from a Level 1 item. This combination of diffs is referred to as the "item diff aggregate". RI captures the diff values used to define all of the SKUs under a Level 1 item, and creates an intermediate reporting level in between Level 1 and Level 2 (SKU). In the typical Style/Color configuration of a fashion retailer, this is the same as the Color level of reporting, but it has the flexibility to support whatever combination of diffs are used in RMFCS.

The following attributes allow for building reports at the Item Diff Aggregate level:

- Item Diff Agg ID
- Item Diff Agg Desc

They are arranged in the following hierarchy: Item Level 1 > Item Diff Agg > Item.

## Product Attributes

[Table 5-10](#) lists the attributes of the Product dimension:

**Table 5-10 Product Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Company Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a company.
Company	Name of a company. A company consists of one or more divisions.
Division Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a division.
Division	Name of a division. A division is the highest category of merchandise within an organization. Typically a division is used to signify the overall category of merchandise, such as hardlines or apparel.
Division Buyer Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a division buyer.
Division Buyer	Name of a division buyer, an executive responsible for purchasing merchandise to be sold in a store or retail channel for a particular division.
Division Merchant Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a division merchant.

**Table 5-10 (Cont.) Product Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Division Merchant	Name of a division merchant.
Group Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a group.
Group	Name of a group. A group is the next level of merchandise in a hierarchy below division. A group consists of one or more departments. A group can belong to only one division.
Group Buyer Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a group buyer.
Group Buyer	Name of a group buyer. A group buyer is an executive responsible for purchasing merchandise to be sold in a store or retail channel for a particular group.
Group Merchant Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a group merchant.
Group Merchant	Name of a group merchant.
Department Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a department.
Department	Name of a department. A department is the next level below group in the merchandise hierarchy. A group can have multiple departments. Key information about how inventory is tracked and reported is stored at the department level.
Department Buyer Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a department buyer.
Department Buyer	Name of a department buyer, an executive responsible for purchasing merchandise to be sold in a store or retail channel for a particular department.
Department Merchant Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a department merchant.
Department Merchant	Name of a department merchant.
Profit Calc Type	Indicator of the profit calculation type, with values of "Direct Cost" and "Retail Inventory".
Purchase Type	Indicator of the purchase type of merchandise, with values of "Owned", "Consignment", and "Concession."
OTB Calc Type	Indicator of the open-to-buy calculation type, with values of "Cost" and "Retail."
Class Number	ID within a department that uniquely identifies a class.
Class	Name of a class. A class is the next level below department in the merchandise hierarchy. A department can have multiple classes. A class provides the means to group products within a department. A class consists of one or more subclasses.
Class Buyer Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a class buyer.
Class Buyer	Name of a class buyer, an executive responsible for purchasing merchandise to be sold in a store or retail channel for a particular class.
Class Merchant Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a class merchant.
Class Merchant	Name of a class merchant.
Subclass Number	ID within a department number and class number that uniquely identifies a subclass. A class can have multiple subclasses.

**Table 5-10 (Cont.) Product Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Subclass	Name of a subclass. A subclass defines the type of merchandise sold in a department and class.
Subclass Buyer Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a subclass buyer.
Subclass Buyer	Name of a subclass buyer, an executive responsible for purchasing merchandise to be sold in a store or retail channel for a particular subclass.
Subclass Merchant Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a subclass merchant.
Subclass Merchant	Name of a subclass merchant.
Item Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies an item.
Item	Detailed description of an item. Item is the lowest-level attribute within a product hierarchy. Sales and inventory facts are tracked at one of the predetermined levels within the Item attribute.
Pack Flag	Indicator of whether an item is a pack. A pack item is a collection of items that can be ordered or sold as a single unit.
Package Size	Size of the product printed on packaging.
Package UOM	Unit of measurement in which a package size is measured.
Item Level	Indicator of the level within an item family, with values of 1, 2, and 3.
Transaction Level	Indicator of the level within an item family that inventory is tracked, with values of 1, 2, and 3.
Item Level 1 Number	Item number of the highest level in an item family.
Item Level 1 Desc	Item description of the highest level in an item family.
Item Level 2 Number	Item number of the second level in an item family.
Item Level 2 Desc	Item description of the second level in an item family.
Item Level 3 Number	Item number of the lowest level in an item family.
Item Level 3 Desc	Item description of the lowest level in an item family.
Item Diff Agg ID	Combination of item differentiators used to define the aggregate reporting level between Level 1 and Level 2.
Item Diff Agg Desc	Description of item differentiators used to define the aggregate reporting level between Level 1 and Level 2.
Color Item Diff Agg	The color of an item, when used as an item diff aggregate.
Size Item Diff Agg	The size of an item, when used as an item diff aggregate.
Flavor Item Diff Agg	The flavor of an item, when used as an item diff aggregate.
Brand Item Diff Agg	The brand of an item, when used as an item diff aggregate.
Style Item Diff Agg	The style of an item, when used as an item diff aggregate.
Fabric Item Diff Agg	The fabric of an item, when used as an item diff aggregate.
Scent Item Diff Agg	The scent of an item, when used as an item diff aggregate.
Original Retail	Original retail price of an item per unit and is stored in the primary currency.
Mfg Recommended Retail	Recommended manufacturer's retail price of an item per unit, stored in the primary currency.

**Table 5-10 (Cont.) Product Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Pack Number	Item number where PACK_FLG = Y. A pack item is a collection of items that can be ordered or sold as a single unit.
Pack Item Quantity	Quantity of a pack component item units that make up a pack.
Pack Desc	Item description where PACK_FLG = Y. A pack item is a collection of items that can be ordered or sold as a single unit.
Pack UOM	Standard unit of measurement for a pack item.
Item List ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies an item list. An item list is an intentional grouping of items for operational purposes.
Item List Desc	Detailed description of an item list. An item list is an intentional grouping of items for operational purposes.
UDA Head ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a user-defined attribute of an item. A UDA head is a parent of a UDA detail.
UDA Head Desc	Detailed description of a user-defined attribute of an item. A UDA head is a parent of a UDA detail.
UDA Detail ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a user-defined attribute detail of an item. A UDA detail can be a child of only one UDA parent.
UDA Detail Desc	Detailed description of a user-defined attribute detail of an item. A UDA detail can be a child of only one UDA parent.
Diff Type	Indicator of the differentiator type, with example values of "Size," "Color," "Flavor," "Scent," and "Pattern." A differentiator type is a parent of a differentiator.
Diff ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies an item differentiator. Differentiators define the characteristics of an item. A differentiator can be a child of only one differentiator type.
Diff Desc	Description of an item differentiator. A differentiator can be a child of only one differentiator type.
UOM	Standard unit of measurement for an item.

**Table 5-10 (Cont.) Product Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Item Number Type Code	<p>Indicator of the type of numbering system used to identify an item. Values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oracle Retail Item Number</li> <li>• UCC12</li> <li>• UCC12 with Supplement</li> <li>• UCC8</li> <li>• UCC8 with Supplement</li> <li>• EAN/UCC-8</li> <li>• EAN/UCC-13</li> <li>• EAN/UCC-13 with Supplement</li> <li>• ISBN-10</li> <li>• ISBN-13</li> <li>• NDC/NHRIC – National Drug Code</li> <li>• PLU</li> <li>• Variable Weight PLU</li> <li>• SSCC Shipper Carton</li> <li>• EAN/UCC-14</li> <li>• Manual</li> <li>• Custom Item Type</li> </ul>
Item Input Flag	Indicator of whether an item holds inventory for an item transformation, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Merchandise Flag	Indicator of whether an item is merchandise, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Pack Retail Flag	Indicator of whether a pack has its own unique retail price, or if a pack retail price is the sum of its components' retail prices, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Class Alternate	Alternate version of the Class attribute which operates only on the description of the class, allowing for grouping of same-named classes onto the same result row in an analysis.
Subclass Alternate	Alternate version of the Subclass attribute which operates only on the description of the subclass, allowing for grouping of same-named subclasses onto the same result row in an analysis.
Item Desc	Descriptive text for the transaction-level item from the merchandising system, without any appended values such as item numbers.
Item UDA ID 1 - 50 Item UDA Desc 1 - 50	User-defined attributes which have been "pivoted" into a column-based structure, allowing for side-by-side usage in reporting. Content of the attributes is determined by populating the W_RTL_UDA_METADATA_G interface.
Item Diff ID 1 - 8 Item Diff Desc 1 - 8	User-defined differentiators which have been "pivoted" into a column-based structure, allowing for side-by-side usage in reporting. Content of the attributes is determined by populating the W_RTL_UDA_METADATA_G interface.
Item Supplier Label	The descriptive label for an item as provided by the supplier to the merchandising system.
Item Supplier VPN	The vendor product number as provided by the supplier to the merchandising system.

**Table 5-10 (Cont.) Product Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Item Supplier Origin Country	The origin country as provided by the supplier to the merchandising system.
Item Supplier Pickup Lead Time	The pickup leadtime as provided by the supplier to the merchandising system.
Item Supplier Inner Pack Size	The inner pack size of an item as provided by the supplier to the merchandising system.
Item Secondary Desc	The secondary item description optionally provided in the merchandising system.
Item Primary Part Number	The primary part number associated with a transaction item, such as a UPC or EAN number.
Item Primary Part Desc	The primary part description associated with a transaction item, such as a UPC or EAN description.
Pack Comp Qty	Pack component item units contained within a pack item.
Color Group	Description of the differentiator group used to setup items having a Color attribute in the merchandising system.
Color Group ID	Identifies the differentiator group used to setup items having a Color attribute in the merchandising system.
Container Item	This field holds the container item number for a contents item.
Diff Group	Description of the differentiator group used to setup items in the merchandising system.
Diff Group ID	Differentiator group used to setup items in the merchandising system.
Item Case Type	This field determines which case sizes to extract against an item for inventory planning applications
Item Catch Weight Flag	Indicates whether the item should be weighed when it arrives at a location.
Item Catch Weight Order Type	This field determines how catch weight items are ordered.
Item Catch Weight Sale Type	This field indicates the method of how catch weight items are sold in store locations.
Item Catch Weight UOM	Unit of measure for catch weight items.
Item Cost Zone Group	Cost zone group associated with the item.
Item Default Waste Percent	Default daily wastage percent for spoilage type wastage items.
Item Deposit Price Per UOM	This field indicates if the deposit amount is included in the price per UOM calculation for a contents item ticket.
Item Deposit Type	This field is the deposit item component type. A NULL value in this field indicates that this item is not part of a deposit item relationship.
Item Forecastable Flag	Indicates if this item will be interfaced to an external forecasting system (Y, N).
Item Gift Wrap Flag	This field will contain a value of Y if the item is eligible to be gift wrapped.
Item Handling Sensitivity	Holds the sensitivity information associated with the item.
Item Handling Temp	Holds the temperature information associated with the item.

**Table 5-10 (Cont.) Product Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Item Retail Label Type	This field indicates any special label type associated with an item (i.e. pre-priced or cents off).
Item Retail Label Value	This field represents the value associated with the retail label type.
Item Service Level	Holds a value that restricts the type of shipment methods that RCOM can select for an item.
Item Ship Alone Flag	This field will contain a value of Y if the item should be shipped to the customer is a separate package versus being grouped together in a box.
Item Short Desc	Shortened description of the item.
Item Store Order Multiple	Merchandise shipped from the warehouses to the stores must be specified in this unit type or multiple.
Item UOM Conversion Factor	Conversion factor between an Each and the STANDARD_UOM when the STANDARD_UOM is not in the quantity class.
Item Waste Percent	Average percent of wastage for the item over its shelf life.
Item Waste Type	Identifies the wastage type as either Sales Wastage or Spoilage Wastage.
Pack Orderable Code	Code identifying the type of orderable pack. An orderable pack is a collection of items that is ordered as a single unit. Values include V (vendor pack), B (buyer pack) and N (not orderable).
Pack Sellable Code	Code identifying the type of sellable pack. A sellable pack is a collection of items that is sold as a single unit. Values include S (sellable) and N (not sellable).
Pack Type Code	Code identifying the type of pack. A pack is a collection of one or more items with varying quantities. Values include S (simple pack) and C (complex pack).
Perishable Item Flag	A grocery item attribute used to indicate whether an item is perishable or not.
Simple Pack Comp Number	The component item number contained in a simple pack. Use this attribute to display the component of a sellable simple pack in-line with other data. If the item is not a simple pack, it will just repeat the selling item number.
Simple Pack Comp Qty	The component item quantity contained in a simple pack. Use this attribute to display the number of units in a sellable simple pack in-line with other data. If the item is not a simple pack, it will display a quantity of 1.
Size Group	Description of the differentiator group used to setup items having a Size attribute in the merchandising system.
Size Group ID	Identifies the differentiator group used to setup items having a Size attribute in the merchandising system.
Item Orderable Flag	Indicates if the item is orderable in the merchandising system.

**Table 5-11 Product Split Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Style	This attribute displays the style of an item.

**Table 5-11 (Cont.) Product Split Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Color	This attribute displays the color of an item.
Size	This attribute displays the size of an item.
Fabric	This attribute displays the fabric of an item.
Flavor	This attribute displays the flavor of an item.
Scent	This attribute displays the scent of an item.
Color Alternate	This attribute displays the description of a color in primary language, for use in grouping report results by the color label.
Size Alternate	This attribute displays the description of a size in primary language, for use in grouping report results by the size label.
Season Alternate	This attribute displays the description of a season in primary language, for use in grouping report results by the season label. This has been copied over from the Season Phase dimension for use in item/season based reports.
Phase Alternate	This attribute displays the description of a season phase in primary language, for use in grouping report results by the phase label. This has been copied over from the Season Phase dimension for use in item/season based reports.
Item Part Desc	Description of the code associated with a product that is typically printed on the physical item, such as a UPC, EAN, or PLU. A single SKU may have multiple part numbers associated with it.
Item Part Number	A code associated with a product that is typically printed on the physical item, such as a UPC, EAN, or PLU. A single SKU may have multiple part numbers associated with it.

## Product Images

RI is capable of displaying item images that have been configured for use in RMFCS. RI directly captures the URLs which have been assigned to items and exposes them to OAS as string attributes. The URLs can be displayed as images by changing the column's Data Format option to either Image URL or HTML. The Image URL format will directly perform a GET browser request on the URL and return the image exactly as it is formatted on the host system. The HTML format allows you to enter custom HTML tags to change the format of the image, such as the width or height. All URLs must use the HTTPS protocol, image URLs using HTTP will not be rendered in RI. The image URLs are a concatenation of the file path and file name from RMFCS, without any manipulation. Ensure that this concatenation results in a valid URL before using it in RI.

An example column formula that can be used in conjunction with the HTML data format is provided below:

```
'<img src='||"Item As Is"."Item Image"||' width=100 height=100 />'
```

This formula will display the image at a forced 100x100 pixel size, which is a typical viewing size in reports where the image is just a reference (e.g. to see the color or silhouette) rather than the focus of the analysis.

[Table 5-12](#) lists the attributes for item images.

**Table 5-12 Product Image Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Item Image	Image representing a transaction item.
Style Image	Image representing a style or parent-item.
Subclass Image	Image representing a subclass.
Class Image	Image representing a class.
Department Image	Image representing a department.
Group Image	Image representing a group.
Division Image	Image representing a division.
Company Image	Image representing a company.
Item Attribute Image	Image representing an item attribute.
Default Item Attribute Image	This is the default Item Attribute image.
Second Half Item Image	This attribute displays the description of the Item image used in the item similarity comparison.

## Related Items

[Table 5-13](#) lists the attributes of the Related Items dimension. These values are sourced from the related item data in RMFCS. Related item attributes are currently supported with the Sales and Inventory Position facts. Related items should be viewed along with the Item dimension to see the full relationship.

**Table 5-13 Product Org Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Item Relationship ID	Unique identifier for the relationship with a related item.
Item Relationship Name	Name given to the relationship with a related item.
Item Relationship Type	Describes the type of relationship for a related item. Values are configured in code_detail table under code_type IREL. Valid values: CRSL, SUBS.
Related Item Desc	Description of the related item.
Related Item End Date	Indicates the date till the related items can be used for transactions. A null value means it's effective indefinitely.
Related Item Number	Unique identifier of the related item.
Related Item Priority	Relative priority of a related item when multiple items are assigned. Applicable only in case of relationship type SUBS.
Related Item Start Date	Indicates the date when the related items can be used for transactions.

## Substitute Items

[Table 5-14](#) lists the attributes of the Substitute Items dimension. These values are sourced from the substitute item data in RMFCS. Substitute item attributes are currently supported

with the Sales and Inventory Position facts. Substitute items should be viewed along with the Item and Organization dimensions to see the full relationship.

**Table 5-14 Substitute Items Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Substitute End Date	Indicates the date when the substitution will end for the main item
Substitute Item Desc	Description for the substitute item.
Substitute Item Fill Priority	Contains the fill priority for the main item relative to a substitute item and is NULL if LOC_TYPE is not W (Warehouse). Valid values for this field are: M (main), S (substitute)
Substitute Item Number	Unique identifier for the substitute item.
Substitute Item Pick Priority	Contains the pick priority for the substitute item. If there are multiple substitute items for a main item, then the pick priority will determine the order the item is picked.
Substitute Reason	Reason for substituting the item.
Substitute Replenishment Pack	Contains the replenishment pack, if any, that will be used to fulfill the demand of the associated item.
Substitute Start Date	Indicates the date when the substitution will start for the main item.

## Product Org Attributes

[Table 5-15](#) lists the attributes of the Product Org Attributes dimension. These values are sourced from the item/loc traits and replenishment item loc table data in RMFCS

**Table 5-15 Product Org Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Backorder Indicator	Contains a value of Y to indicate the item is backorderable.
Electronic Marketing Club	Code representing the electronic marketing club the item belongs to at the location.
Food Stamp Indicator	Contains a value of Y when the item is eligible for food stamps.
In Store Market Basket	Contains the in store market basket code for the item/location.
Manual Price Entry	Contains a value of Y when the item is expected to have manual price entries at the POS for a location.
National Brand Comparison Item	Nationally branded item to which you would like to compare the current item.
Refundable Indicator	Contains a value of Y to indicate the item is refundable at that location.
Returnable Indicator	Contains a value of Y to indicate the item is returnable to that location.
Reward Club Eligible Indicator	Whether the item is valid for various types of bonus point or award programs at the location.
Store Reorderable Indicator	Contains a value of Y to indicate the item is reorderable to that location.

**Table 5-15 (Cont.) Product Org Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
WIC Indicator	Contains a value of Y to indicate the item is eligible for the Women, Infants, and Children (WIC) program.
Item Loc Status	Current status of item at the store
Item Loc Previous Status	Previous status of item at the store
Item Loc Status Update Date	Date on which the status for item at the store was most recently changed.
Item Loc Ranged Flag	Contains a value of Y to indicate the item location ranging.
Item Loc Clearance Flag	Contains a value of Y to indicate the item is on clearance at the store.
Item Loc Taxable Flag	Contains a value of Y to indicate the item is taxable at the store.
Item Loc Local Desc	Contains the local description of the item at a specific location.
Item Loc Local Short Desc	Contains the local short description of the item at a specific location.
Item Loc Pallet Tier Units	Contains the number of shipping units (cases) that make up one tier of a pallet. Multiply TIER x HEIGHT to get total number of cases for a pallet.
Item Loc Pallet Height	Contains the number of tiers that make up a complete pallet (height). Multiply TIER x HEIGHT to get total number of cases for a pallet.
Item Loc Store Order Multiples	Contains the multiple in which the item needs to be shipped from a warehouse to the location.
Item Loc Daily Waste Percent	Contains the average percentage lost from inventory on a daily basis due to natural wastage.
Item Loc Size of Each	Contains the size of an each in terms of the uom_of_price.
Item Loc Ticket Size	Contains the size to be used on the ticket in terms of the uom_of_price.
Item Loc Ticket UOM	Contains the unit of measure that will be used on the ticket for this item.
Item Loc Primary Variant	Address sales of PLUs (i.e. above transaction level items) when inventory is tracked at a lower level (i.e. UPC).
Item Loc Primary Cost Pack	Contains an item number that is a simple pack containing the
Item Loc Primary Supplier	item in the item column for this record.
Item Loc Primary Country	Contains the numeric identifier of the supplier who will be considered the primary supplier for the specified item/loc.
Item Loc Inbound Handling Days	Contains the identifier of the origin country which will be considered the primary country for the specified item/location. Contains the number of inbound handling days for an item at a warehouse type location.
Item Loc Source Method	Specifies how the ad-hoc PO/TSF creation process should source the item/stores request.
Item Loc Source Warehouse	Used by the ad-hoc PO/Transfer creation process to determine which warehouse to fill the stores request from.

**Table 5-15 (Cont.) Product Org Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Item Loc UIN Type	Contains the unique identification number (UIN) used to identify the instances of the item at the location.
Item Loc UIN Label	Contains the label for the UIN when displayed in SIM.
Item Loc UIN Capture Time	Indicates when the UIN should be captured for an item during transaction processing.
Item Loc UIN Generation Flag	Contains a value of Y to indicate the UIN is being generated in the external system.
Item Loc Franchise Costing Loc ID	Indicates if the costing location of the franchise store is a store or a warehouse.
Item Loc Franchise Costing Loc Type	Contains the type of costing location in the costing location field.
Replenishment Order Method	Determines if the replenishment process will create an actual order/transfer line item for the item location if there is a need for it or if only a record is written to the Replenishment Results table. Valid values are Manual, Semi-Automatic, Automatic, or Buyer Worksheet.
Replenishment Method	Contains the character code for the algorithm that will be used to calculate the recommended order quantity for the item location. Valid values include Constant, Min/Max, Floating point, Time Supply, Dynamic, SO Store Orders. Replenishment Increment Percent
Replenishment Increment Percent	Contains the percentage by which the min and max stock levels will be multiplied when calculating the recommended order quantity.
Replenishment Supply Min Days	Contains the minimum number of days of supply of stock to maintain.
Replenishment Supply Max Days	Contains the maximum number of days of supply of stock to maintain.
Replenishment Time Supply Horizon	Contains the number of days over which an average sales rate is calculated to be used in the Time Supply replenishment method algorithm.
Replenishment Inventory Selling Days	Contains the number of required days of on hand inventory to satisfy demand.
Replenishment Reject Orders Flag	Contains a value of Y to indicate if uploaded store orders with needs date on or after the NEXT_DELIVERY_DATE are valid.
Replenishment Lost Sales Factor	Contains the percentage of sales that could have occurred if inventory had been available through the order lead time.
Replenishment Scaling Exempt Flag	Contains a value of Y to indicate if the item/location should be exempt from scaling during the order scaling process during the replenishment process
Replenishment Order Scale Max Value	Contains the limit up to which order scaling can increase the order quantity for the item/location during the replenishment process.
Replenishment Terminal Stock Qty	Contains the desired stock on hand for the item location when the end of season is reached.

**Table 5-15 (Cont.) Product Org Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Replenishment Season ID	Contains the numeric identifier of the season for which this item location is being replenished.
Replenishment Phase ID	Contains the numeric identifier of the phase within the season for which this item location is being replenished.
Replenishment Last Review Date	Contains the date on which the item location was last reviewed.
Replenishment Next Review Date	Contains the date on which the item location will be reviewed next.
Replenishment Order Unit Tolerance	Contains the allowable unit change to order quantities generated from replenishment.
Replenishment Order Percent Tolerance	Contains the allowable percent change to order quantities generated from replenishment.
Replenishment Tolerance Flag	Contains a value of Y to indicate unit and percent tolerances will be used.
Replenishment Last Delivery Date	Contains the last delivery date that replenishment was run for.
Replenishment Next Delivery Date	Contains the next delivery date calculated for the next review cycle.
Replenishment MBR Order Qty	Populated if the item on replenishment is using the Warehouse Stocked/Cross-Docked stock category.
Replenishment MBR Pickup Lead Time	Contains the pickup lead time for MBR cross-link line items after reqext processes them.
Replenishment MBR Supplier Lead Time	Contains the supplier lead time for MBR cross-link line items after reqext processes them.
Replenishment Transfer PO Link	Contains a reference number to link the item on the transfer to any purchase orders that have been created to allow the from location (i.e. warehouse) on the transfer to fulfill the transfer quantity to the to location (i.e store) on the transfer.
Replenishment Last ROQ	Contains the last recommended order quantity created by Vendor Replenishment Extraction (rplext.pc).
Replenishment Pack Size Level	Contains the pack size level (Case, Inner, Each) at which the item is shipped between warehouses and stores.
Replenishment Unit Cost	Contains the unit cost for the item for the replenishment supplier/country.
Replenishment Supplier Lead Time	Contains the number of days that will elapse between the date an order is written and the delivery to the store or warehouse from the supplier.
Replenishment Inner Pack Size	Contains the break pack size for the item for the supplier.
Replenishment Pack Size	Contains the quantity that orders must be placed in multiples of for the supplier of the item.
Replenishment Pallet Tier Units	Contains the number of shipping units (cases) that make up one tier of a pallet. Multiply TIER x HEIGHT to get total number of units (cases) for a pallet.

**Table 5-15 (Cont.) Product Org Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Replenishment Pallet Height	Contains the number of tiers that make up a complete pallet (height).
Replenishment Rounding Level	This field determines how order quantities will be rounded to Case, Layer and Pallet.
Replenishment Inner Rounding Threshold	Contains the Inner Rounding Threshold value.
Replenishment Case Rounding Threshold	Contains the Case Rounding Threshold value.
Replenishment Layer Rounding Threshold	Contains the Layer Rounding Threshold value.
Replenishment Pallet Rounding Threshold	Contains the Pallet Rounding Threshold value.
Replenishment Service Level Type	Contains the Service Level Type (Simple Sales or Standard) that will drive the safety stock calculation algorithm.
Replenishment Zero SOH Transfer Flag	Contains a value of N to indicate a transfer should be created even though the warehouse does not have enough stock on hand.
Replenishment Multiple Per Day Flag	Contains a value of N to indicate if an item can be replenished multiple times per day at the location.
Replenishment Supplier Lead Time Flag	Indicates if the supplier lead time will be considered in the calculation of time supply order points and order up to point.
Replenishment Supplier Num	Contains the numeric identifier of the supplier from which the specified location will source the replenishment demand for the specified item location.
Replenishment Country Code	Contains the country code of the supplier country that will be used to supply the replenishment demand for the specified item location.
Replenishment Review Cycle	Contains the number representing when the specified item location will be reviewed for replenishment. Valid values are 0-14. A 0 represents a weekly review cycle, a 1 represents a daily review cycle, a 2 represents a review cycle of every 2 weeks, a 3 represents a review cycle of every 3 weeks, etc.
Replenishment Stock Category	Contains the sourcing strategy for the item/location relationship.
Replenishment Source WH	Contains the numeric identifier of the warehouse through which the specified item will be sourced, or will crossdock to the specified store.
Replenishment Activate Date	Contains the date on which the item location will start to be reviewed for replenishment.
Replenishment Deactivate Date	Contains the date at which time the item location will no longer be reviewed for replenishment.
Replenishment Pres Stock	Contains the minimum amount of stock that needs to be on store shelves.
Replenishment Demo Stock	Contains the amount of stock that cannot be sold as new and is not counted as part of inventory in the replenishment calculations.

**Table 5-15 (Cont.) Product Org Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Replenishment Min Stock	Contains the required minimum number of units available for sale.
Replenishment Max Stock	Contains the required maximum number of units available for sale.
Replenishment Service Level	Contains the required measure of the probability that demand is satisfied from on hand inventory.
Replenishment Pickup Leadtime	Contains the expected number of days required to ship the item from the supplier to the initial receiving location.
Replenishment WH Leadtime	Contains the expected number of days required to move the item from the warehouse to the store defined on this record.
Item Loc Deposit Code Flag	Indicates whether a deposit is associated with this item at the location.
Item Loc Proportional Tare Pct	Contains the value associated of the packaging in items sold by weight at the location.
Item Loc Fixed Tare Value	Contains the value associated of the packaging in items sold by weight at the location.
Item Loc Fixed Tare UOM	Contains the unit of measure value associated with the tare value.
Item Loc Return Policy	Contains the return policy for the item at the location.
Item Loc Stop Sale Flag	Indicates that sale of the item should be stopped immediately at the location
Item Loc Report Code	Contains the code to determine the reports the location should run.
Item Loc Flex Attr 1 - 25	Item Location level custom flex attributes matching standard CFA datatypes and formatting

## Promotion

A promotion is an attempt to stimulate the sale of particular merchandise. This can be accomplished by temporarily reducing its price, advertising it, or linking its sale to offers of other merchandise at reduced prices or free. A promotion can take place for many different reasons, such as the desire to attract a certain type of customer, increase sales of a particular class of merchandise, introduce new items, or gain competitive advantage. Tracking of sales and demand by promotion allows retailers to assess the success in attracting customers to purchase items that are placed on promotion.

A single promotion can be part of a larger effort or event. Several promotions can be associated with an event. For example, a summer sale event might consist of multiple promotions.

There are a number of formats in which a promotion can be offered. Some common examples of these formats are as follows:

- Get a specific percent off the price of an item
- Buy a certain quantity of an item and get a certain amount off the total purchase value
- Buy a certain item and get a discount on another item

- Get free shipping and handling

Typically, a promotion on an item is not applied universally. It might be triggered only for certain stores, for certain media, for certain customer types, or for certain offer coupons. The type of circumstance that triggers a promotion is called the promotion trigger type. In a brick-and-mortar market, a promotion is always triggered by the store. In a direct-to-consumer market, there can be different trigger types such as Source Code, Media Code, Selling Item Code, or Customer Type. One promotion can be triggered by only one promotion trigger type.

It is also possible that the retailer has multiple sources of promotions both internal and external to their Oracle applications. RI has the ability to source promotions directly from the RPM and Customer Engagement applications. It can also accept external promotions through a separate interface. Regardless of the source of the promotion data, it is assumed that the retailer will ensure uniqueness of the promotions across all source systems, such that the sales transactions occurring under a specific promotion can be correctly identified and reported on.

Table 5-16 lists the attributes of the Promotion dimension.

**Table 5-16 Promotion Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Promo Source	Identifier for the source system of the promotion data, in cases where multiple source systems are generating promotions (such as RPM, CE, and OMS).
Promo ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a promotion. A promotion is an intentional grouping of promotion offers. A promotion can only be a child of a single promotion event. Multiple promotions within a promotion event can have overlapping timeframes within the event.
Promo Name	Name of a promotion. A promotion is an intentional grouping of promotion offers. A promotion can only be a child of a single promotion event. Multiple promotions within a promotion event can have overlapping timeframes within the event.
Promo Description	Description of a promotion. A promotion is an intentional grouping of promotion offers. A promotion can only be a child of a single promotion event. Multiple promotions within a promotion event can have overlapping timeframes within the event.
Promo Start Date	This represents the start date of a promotion. This value is determined by the timeframes of the promotion offers within a promotion.
Promo End Date	This represents the end date of a promotion. This value is determined by the timeframes of the promotion offers within a promotion.
Promo Offer ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a promotion offer. A promotion offer is an intentional grouping of promotion details within a promotion. A promotion offer is always a child of a single promotion, which is a child of a single promotion event. Multiple offers within a promotion can have overlapping timeframes within the promotion.

**Table 5-16 (Cont.) Promotion Dimension Attributes**

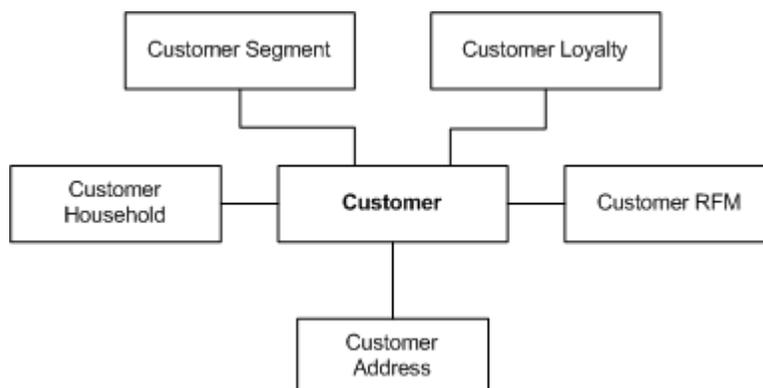
<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Promo Offer Name	Name of a promotion offer. A promotion offer is an intentional grouping of promotion details within a promotion. A promotion offer is always a child of a single promotion, which is a child of a single promotion event. Multiple offers within a promotion can have overlapping timeframes within the promotion.
Promo Offer Start Date	This represents the start date of a promotion offer. Individual offers may have overlapping timeframes within a promotion.
Promo Offer End Date	This represents the end date of a promotion offer. Individual offers may have overlapping timeframes within a promotion.
Promo Offer Type	Promotion offer type that is applied to a promotion offer, with values such as 0 (simple item offer), 1 (simple transaction offer), and 2 (buy/get transaction offer). A promotion offer type is the method to implement a price discount, reward, or credit/financing.
Coupon Code	A static number or code used to identify a set of coupons associated with an offer. May be used to generate serialized coupon numbers that will be issued to customers or redeemed at the point of sale.
Target Name	Describes the customer segment that is targeted for a particular promotion. The promotion offers may only be delivered to the customers in the specified segments.
Promo Detail ID	Identifier of a detail of a promotion offer, usually either a condition or reward attached to the offer, but may include other details such as rules, constraints, or limits on the offer.
Promo Detail Type	Identifies the type of detail record associated with an offer, with values such as "C" for condition or "R" for reward. The available types will vary depending on the source of promotion data.
Promo Condition/Reward Type	Identifies the type of condition or reward rule, such as Buy/Spend X or Give Percent Off.
Promo Condition/Reward Amount	Identifies the amount associated with a condition or reward, such as the price change amount or percent off.
Promo Condition/Reward Quantity	Identifies the number of units associated with the condition or reward, such as the quantity to buy before getting the reward, or the quantity eligible for discount.
Promo Condition/Reward UOM	The unit of measure for the condition or reward quantity.
Promo Flex Attrib 1 through Promo Flex Attrib 60	60 flexible promotion fields are available for externally sourced promotion data, which may contain a variety of promotion-specific attributes and values.
Promo Campaign Desc	Description of a promotion campaign, which is an intentional grouping of promotions. A single campaign may contain many promotions.
Promo Campaign End Date	Date until which the campaign record is effective.
Promo Campaign ID	Unique display ID from the source system that identifies a promotion campaign.
Promo Campaign Start Date	Date from which the campaign record is effective. This represents the start date of a promotion campaign.

**Table 5-16 (Cont.) Promotion Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Promo Campaign Strategy	The business or marketing strategy for a promotion campaign. This is a generic description field that allows for additional details to be stored as part of the campaign or promotion.
Promo Campaign Theme	The theme or categorization of a promotion campaign. This is a generic description field that allows for additional details to be stored as part of the campaign or promotion.
Promo Campaign Type	The type of promotion campaign. This is a generic description field that allows for additional details to be stored as part of the campaign or promotion.
Promo Offer Cancel Date	The date that an offer was cancelled.
Promo Offer Cancel Reason Code	The reason code used to cancel an offer.
Promo Offer Exclusive Discount Flag	Indicates if the discount must be exclusive of any other offer or not. Valid values in (Y, N).

## Customer

Knowledge of the customers' preferences and buying behavior allows the retailer to increase sales through up-selling efforts, target customers for promotions, and prevent defection to competitors. In Retail Insights, customer information and transaction history can be used to segment the customer base by one of several methods. This analysis yields important information about who the best customers are, and the affinity of customer segments to particular products.



Customer addresses and personal information will be sourced from an external customer management system or from Oracle Retail Customer Engagement (ORCE). Oracle Retail Insights will provide Source Independent Load interfaces (W\_PARTY\_PER\_DS and W\_RTL\_PARTY\_PER\_ATTR\_DS) to feed customer master data, addresses, and other customer attributes from the Oracle Retail Insights staging tables to the customer dimension. Some or all of this data could be loaded into the CRM system by Oracle Data Cloud, and then passed down from there to RI.

If detailed customer data is not available, it is also possible to seed customer numbers directly from sales transactions (if the POS system is capable of providing such

identifiers). This allows for a simple form of customer analysis that uses just the unique identifiers from the point of sale to analyze your data.

Customer addresses and personal information will be sourced from an external customer management system or from Oracle Retail Customer Engagement (ORCE). Oracle Retail Insights will provide Source Independent Load interfaces (W\_PARTY\_PER\_DS and W\_RTL\_PARTY\_PER\_ATTR\_DS) to feed customer master data, addresses, and other customer attributes from the Oracle Retail Insights staging tables to the customer dimension. Some or all of this data could be loaded into the CRM system by Oracle Data Cloud, and then passed down from there to RI.

[Table 5-17](#) lists the attributes of the Customer dimension.

**Table 5-17 Customer Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Customer Individual Gender Code	Code for an individual's gender.
Customer Individual Gender	An individual's gender, for example: male, female, not declared.
Customer Individual Marital State Code	Code for an individual's marital state (marital status).
Customer Individual Marital State	An individual's marital state (marital status), for example: single, married, divorced, widowed.
Annual Income	Customer's annual income.
Education Background Code	Code for the education background code of the customer.
Recency Category	Recency category of the customer.
Customer Primary City	Customer primary city of residence.
Customer Primary State Code	Code for customer primary state.
Customer Primary State	Customer primary state.
Customer Primary Postal Code	Customer primary postal code.
Customer Primary Country	Customer primary country.
Address ID	Customer address ID.
Churn Score	Score indicating the likelihood of customer retention.
Customer Status Code	Status code for a customer.
Customer Status Code Description	Status of a customer, for example: potential, first-time, regular.
Education Background	Education background of a customer, for example: bachelor's degree, master's degree).
Ethnicity Code	Code for the ethnicity of the customer, for example: H = Hispanic, G = German, U = Unknown.
Nationality Code	Code for the nationality of the customer.
Customer Type	Type of customer
Nationality	Nationality of the customer.
Occupation Code	Code for the occupation of the customer.
Occupation	Occupation of the customer.

**Table 5-17 (Cont.) Customer Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Prospect Flag	Flag to indicate someone who has visited or shopped online, but has not purchased. The retailer may have some information about such prospect customers.
Recency Category Code	Code indicating how recently the customer purchased.
Recency Category	Score indicating how recently the customer purchased.
Frequency Category Code	Code indicating how often a customer purchases.
Frequency Category	Score indicating how often a customer purchases.
Monetary Category Code	Code indicating the monetary value of a customer's purchase.
Monetary Category	Score indicating the monetary value of customer's purchase.
RFM Categories Code	Code indicating the customer's total RFM Score.
RFM Categories	Score indicating the combined recency, frequency, and monetary value of a customer.
Churn Score Range Sort	Sort range for churn score.
Churn Score Range	Range of churn score.
Customer Address Type Code	Code for the type of customer address.
Customer Address Type	Type of address, for example: billing address, delivery address.
Years at Address	Number of years for which the specific address has been in use.
Customer Address Class Code	Code indicating the class of the address.
Customer Address Class	Class of address, for example: residential address, commercial address.
Primary Address Flag	Flag that indicates if the address can be used for all customer communication and reporting purposes.
City	Indicates the City.
State Code	State code.
State	State.
Postal Code	Postal code.
Country	Indicates the Country.
Opt Out Flag	Flag indicating if the address or e-mail address may or may not be marketable.
Customer Birth Month	Customer month of birth.
Customer Birth Year	Customer year of birth.
Age	Indicates the age of customer based on year and month of birth.
Age Range	This demographic attribute for customer represent the range in which his age lies. This attribute will be typically configured by user based on their business needs.
Customer Income Band	Range in which customer's income falls.
Ethnicity Name	Ethnicity of the customer, for example: H = Hispanic, G = German, U = Unknown.

**Table 5-17 (Cont.) Customer Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Dwelling Status	The dwelling status classifies all dwellings according to whether they are occupied, unoccupied, or under construction during the time period of the data collection.
Dwelling Size	This attribute lists the floor area for a dwelling unit expressed in the standard unit of measure.
Dwelling Type	This attribute lists the dwelling unit occupied by, or intended for occupancy by, one household. Examples include: detached house, flat, apartment, tenement, trailer park, etc.
Dwelling Tenure	The dwelling tenure attribute refers to the period of the occupancy of a private household in a dwelling. It is expressed in number of years.
Religion	This attribute identifies a customer's religion.
Religion Code	This attribute is the code for a customer's religion.
Social Class	Status hierarchy by which customers are classified on the basis of esteem and prestige. Values - Upper Class, Upper Middle class, Lower middle class, Upper lower class, lower class.
Social Class Code	Code indicating the status hierarchy by which customer are classified on the basis of esteem and prestige.
Family Lifecycle	Indicates the family lifecycle of the customer, Examples include: bachelor, married with no children (DINKS: Double Income, No Kids), full-nest, empty-nest, or solitary survivor.
Family Lifecycle Code	Code indicating the family lifecycle of the customer.
Metro Area Size	Size of population in the metro area where the customer lives.
Activity	Activity based on AIO survey.
Activity Code	Activity code based on AIO survey.
Attitude	This attribute indicates the customer's attitude.
Attitude Code	Code indicating customer's attitude.
Benefit Sought	The main benefits the customer looks for in a product. For example, health, taste, and so on.
Benefit Sought Code	Code based on benefits sought.
Climate	This indicates the weather patterns for the customer's area.
Climate Code	The code indicates the weather patterns.
Customer Lifetime Value	This attribute is a forecast of customer profitability.
Customer Lifetime Value Code	This is the code for customer lifetime value.
Customer Lifetime Value Range	This is the range in which the customer's value falls, for example, Very High/High/Medium/Low
Customer Profitability Code	This is the code for customer profitability.
Customer Profitability	This attribute is a historical analysis of customer profitability, for example, High/Medium/Low.
Interest	This attribute indicates interest based on AIO survey.
Interest Code	Code indicating customer's interests.

**Table 5-17 (Cont.) Customer Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Occasion	This attribute indicates when a customer tends to purchase or consume the product. It can be holidays and events that stimulate purchases
Occasion Code	Code indicating when customer tends to purchase or consume the product.
Opinion	This attribute indicates (but is not limited to) customer's political opinions, environmental awareness, sports, arts and cultural issues.
Opinion Code	Code indicating customer opinions.
Readiness to Buy	This attribute indicates customer buying mindset.
Readiness to Buy Code	Code indicating the customer buying mindset.
Hours Worked	The number of hours the customer works.
Age of Kids	This attribute will contain predefined ranges for a customer. The generic range of values will be Range - 0-3, 3-6, 6-10, 11-18, 0-16.
Population Density	Population density of the customer's area. Possible values can be urban, suburban, or rural.
No of Teens	This attribute is the number of teens in the customer's household.
Usage Rate	This indicates light, medium and heavy product usage by the customer.
Years Primary Store	This attribute is the number of years the customer has shopped at their primary grocery store.
Customer Active Flag	Flag indicating if the customer is active.
Citizenship	This indicates the citizenship status of the customer.
Citizenship Code	Code indicating the citizenship status of the customer.
Customer Address Effective Date	The date a customer's primary address is effective from.
Annual Revenue	A customer's annual revenue or net worth.
Call Flag	Flag indicating if this customer can be called.
Contact Active Flag	Flag indicating if this contact is active.
Contact Business Name	Name of the business or organization associated with this customer.
Contact Formed Date	The date that this customer's information was first recorded.
Customer End Date	The effective end date for the customer.
Customer Since Date	The effective start date for the customer.
Customer Birth Date	The birth date of the customer.
Customer Email Address	The primary email address of the customer.
Customer Phone Number	The primary phone number of the customer.
Customer End Date	The effective end date for the customer.
Customer First Name	The first name or given name of a customer.
Customer Middle Name	The middle name of a customer.
Customer Last Name	The last name or surname of a customer.
Customer Name Prefix	The prefix on a customer name.

**Table 5-17 (Cont.) Customer Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Customer Name Suffix	The suffix on a customer name.
Customer Nickname	The nickname of a customer.
Customer Full Name	The full name of the customer.
Customer Home Location	The name or number of the customer's chosen home or preferred retail location.
Customer Signup Location	The name or number of the location where the customer signed up or had their data entered into the system.
Last Transaction Date	The last recorded transaction date for the customer, as registered in source system for the customer data.
First Transaction Date	The first recorded transaction date for the customer, as registered in source system for the customer data.
Enterprise Flag	Flag indicating if this customer is an individual or an organization.
Suppress Call Flag	Flag indicating if this customer should not be contacted by phone.
Suppress Email Flag	Flag indicating if this customer should not be contacted by email.
Suppress Fax Flag	Flag indicating if this customer should not be contacted by fax.
Suppress Mail Flag	Flag indicating if this customer should not be contacted by mail.
Customer Oracle ID	The identifier assigned by Oracle Data Cloud to track the data for a known individual across systems.
Customer Oracle Address ID	The identifier assigned by Oracle Data Cloud to track the data for a known household across systems.

## Customer Segmentation

Customer segmentation is the process of identifying and classifying customers according to their current and future value to your business. Segmentation identifies your most and least valuable customers based on how frequently and recently customers have purchased, and the monetary value and profitability of their business. You can use this information to establish programs and policies that protect your most valued customers against defecting to a competitor. In addition, segmentation assists the marketing analyst in identifying customers whose purchasing history indicates the potential to become more profitable, as well as those who contribute little value to your business.

Your best customers are those who:

- Have purchased goods or services from you recently
- Purchase from you frequently
- Spend a large amount of money

[Table 5-18](#) lists the attributes of the Customer Segment dimension.

**Table 5-18 Customer Segment Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Customer Segment Name	Name of the customer segment.

**Table 5-18 (Cont.) Customer Segment Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Customer Segment Type	Indicates the type of customer segment.
Customer Segment Age Range	This attributes indicates the age group for customer segment. This attribute can be used by marketers devise, and endorse items specifically for the needs and perceptions of age groups.
Customer Segment Gender Code	The code indicating gender of customer segment.
Customer Segment Gender	This attributes defines the gender of customer segment. Gender drives marketing decisions for categories like clothing, hairdressing, magazines and toiletries and cosmetics, and so on.
Customer Segment Family Size	Indicates the Family Size for a demographics based segment.
Customer Segment Generation Code	Generation code for creating demographic segments.
Customer Segment Generation	Generation for creating demographic segments. Possible value can be Baby-boomers, Generation X ans so on.
Customer Segment Annual Income Range	The attribute defines target customer segment income range. Retailers will use this attribute to potentially target affluent customers with luxury goods and convenience services. Low Income range customers may be targeted with every day value or discounted items and services.
Customer Segment Occupation Code	Occupation code to classify customer into occupational categories.
Customer Segment Occupation	Occupation for purposes of segmenting into occupational categories.
Customer Segment Education Background Code	Educational background code to classify customer into different education categories.
Customer Segment Education Background	Educational background to classify customer into different education categories.
Customer Segment Ethnicity Code	The code to identify ethnic groups to find customers with special interests.
Customer Segment Ethnicity	This attribute identifies ethnic groups to find customers with special interests.
Customer Segment Nationality Code	Nationality code for the purpose of demographics based segmentation.
Customer Segment Nationality	This attribute identifies nationality to find customers with special interests.
Customer Segment Religion Code	Religious code for the purpose of demographics based segmentation.
Customer Segment Religion	This attribute identifies religious groups to find customers with special interests.
Customer Segment Social Class Code	Code indicating the status hierarchy by which customer are classified on the basis of esteem and prestige.
Customer Segment Social Class	Status hierarchy by which customer are classified on the basis of esteem and prestige. Values - Upper Class, Upper Middle class, Lower middle class, Upper lower class, lower class.

**Table 5-18 (Cont.) Customer Segment Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Customer Segment Family Lifecycle Code	Code indicating the family lifecycle of the segment.
Customer Segment Family Lifecycle	Indicates the family lifecycle of the segment, Examples include: bachelor, married with no children (DINKS: Double Income, No Kids), full-nest, empty-nest, or solitary survivor.
Customer Segment Region Code	Region code for the purpose of geographic based segmentation. Possible value can be continent, country, state, or even neighborhood.
Customer Segment Region	Region value for the purpose of geographic based segmentation. Possible value can be continent, country, state, or even neighborhood.
Customer Segment Metro Area Size	Size of population for creating geographic based customer segments.
Customer Segment Population Density	Population density for creating geographic customer segments, Possible values can be urban, suburban, or rural.
Customer Segment Climate Code	The code indicates the weather patterns.
Customer Segment Climate	This indicates the weather patterns for the purpose of geographic based segmentation.
Customer Segment Benefit Sought Code	Benefits sought code for purposes of segmentation based on benefits sought.
Customer Segment Benefit Sought	The main benefits consumers look for in a product. For example, health, taste, and so on.
Customer Segment Usage Rate	This indicates light, medium and heavy product usage segments.
Customer Segment Readiness To Buy Code	Code indicating the customer segment's buying mindset.
Customer Segment Readiness To Buy	This attribute indicates customer segment's buying mindset.
Customer Segment Occasion Code	Code indicating when segment tends to purchase or consume the product.
Customer Segment Occasion	This attribute indicates when segment tends to purchase or consume the product. It can be holidays and events that stimulate purchases
Customer Segment Activity Code	Activity code based on AIO survey.
Customer Segment Activity	Activity based on AIO survey. This attribute can be used to create Psychographic segments.
Customer Segment Interest Code	Code indicating customer segment's interests.
Customer Segment Interest	Indicates interest based on AIO survey. This attribute can be used to create Psychographic segments.
Customer Segment Opinion Code	Code indicating customer segment's opinions.
Customer Segment Opinion	This attribute indicates (but is not limited to) customer segments political opinions, environmental awareness, sports, arts and cultural issues.

**Table 5-18 (Cont.) Customer Segment Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Customer Segment Attitude Code	Code indicating customer segment's attitude.
Customer Segment Attitude	This attribute indicates the customer segment's attitude. This can be used to create Psychographic segments.
Customer Segment Value Code	Code indicating customer segment's value.
Customer Segment Value	This attribute indicates the customer segment's value. This can be used to create Psychographic segments.
Customer Segment Source Type	This attribute indicates whether the customer segment was based on customers or households.

## Customer Segment Allocation

The customer segment allocation folder under Customer Insights in Oracle Retail Insights enables analysis of the association of a retailer's customer segments to its merchandise and organization hierarchies. That association enables the targeting of specific customer segments with promotions by indicating in what locations and what products a customer segment is most likely to purchase. Note that this is purely for dimensional reporting.

For example, if a merchant sees a strong association between customer segment: farmer; subclass: plows; locations: Midwest Region, she will want to ensure that she has an extended assortment of the plows subclass for that Region. That way she is driving sales as well as meeting or exceeding customer expectations.

The Customer Segment Allocation association itself is done by external systems and interfaced to Oracle Retail Insights. The association level needs to be predefined in the configuration file to determine at what level of the merchandise and organization hierarchy customer segment allocation should be tracked. For example, a retailer could configure association at subclass and store level, or department and region level, or whatever levels are appropriate for their organization. Regardless of what level is chosen during configuration, it is not recommended to drill up or down on those merchandise or organization hierarchy levels during reporting, as that will provide incorrect results.

## Customer Behavior

Retail Insights exposes a set of metrics describing customer behavior, which are calculated using the Retail AI Foundation Cloud Services. These metrics are calculated using customer-linked transaction data. In addition to helping understand how customers have behaved in past, these metrics can also help predict future behavior.

**Table 5-19 Customer Behavior Metrics**

Attribute	Definition
Customer Latency	The number of days between each of a customer's transactions sales or return.

**Table 5-19 (Cont.) Customer Behavior Metrics**

Attribute	Definition
Customer Lifespan	The time between a customer's first and last purchase.
Customer RFM	The RFM (recency, frequency, monetary) score determines quantitatively which customers are the best ones by examining how recently a customer has purchased (recency), how often the customer purchases (frequency), and how much the customer spends (monetary).
Customer Projected Next Purchase Date	Prediction of the next likely customer purchase date.
Customer Location Loyalty	How loyal are customers to a specific location? A value of 100% indicates that they always shop at a particular location.
Customer Style Loyalty	How loyal are customers to a particular style? A value of 100% indicates that they always prefer one specific style.
Customer Color Loyalty	How loyal are customers to a particular color? A value of 100% indicates that they always prefer one specific color.
Customer Brand Loyalty	How loyal are customers to a particular brand? A value of 100% indicates that they always prefer one specific brand.
Customer Price Efficiency Loyalty	How efficient are customers in getting a promotion price? A value of 100% indicates that the customer always buys items on promotions or is very efficient in obtaining a good price.
Customer Projected Lifetime Value	The projected total lifetime value of a customer, which is modeled by predicting the number/value of future purchases a customer will make and combining that with their purchase history.

## Customer Loyalty Scores

Loyal customers are among the retailer's most precious assets. A loyal customer contributes to your business on a regular basis over an extended period of time and almost always ranks as one of your best customers.

When used in conjunction with RFM analysis, these metrics allow you to assess the importance of various items to your best customers.

In Retail Insights, customer's loyalty scores are tracked at individual customer as well as customer segment level for various grains of promotion, calendar, style, brand and merchandising hierarchy.

Loyalty score attributes indicate the likelihood of purchase of merchandise by a given customer or customer segment for the supported attributes.

[Table 5-20](#) lists the attributes of the Customer Loyalty dimension.

**Table 5-20 Customer Loyalty Score Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Seg Dept Loyalty Score	Customer Segment's loyalty scores for Department, Location and Day. This score is an indication of customer segment's experience of purchase of products or services.

**Table 5-20 (Cont.) Customer Loyalty Score Dimension Attributes**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Seg Dept Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer segment's loyalty score for Department, Location and Day by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer segment's experience of purchase of products or services.
Seg Class Loyalty Score	Customer segment's loyalty score for Class, Location and Day. This score is an indication of customer segment's experience of purchase of products or services.
Seg Class Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer segment's loyalty score for Class, Location and Day by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer segment's experience of purchase of products or services.
Seg Subclass Loyalty Score	Customer segment 's loyalty score for Subclass, Location and Day. This score is an indication of customer segment's experience of purchase of products or services.
Seg Subclass Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer segment's loyalty score for Subclass, Location and Day by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer segment's experience of purchase of products or services.
Seg Style Brand Loyalty Score	Customer segment's loyalty score for Style, Brand, Location and Day. This score is an indication of customer segment's experience of purchase of products or services.
Seg Style Brand Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer segment's loyalty score for Style, Brand, Location and Day by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer segment's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Dept Business Month Loyalty Score	Customer's loyalty score for Department, Location and Business Month. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Dept Business Month Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer's loyalty score for Department, Location and Business Month by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Class Business Month Loyalty Score	Customer's loyalty score for Class, Location and Business Month. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Class Business Month Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer's loyalty score for Class, Location and Business Month by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Style Business Month Brand Loyalty Score	Customer's loyalty score for Style, Brand, Location and Business Month. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Style Business Month Brand Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer's loyalty score for Style, Brand, Location and Business Month by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Dept Greg Month Loyalty Score	Customer's loyalty score for Department, Location and Gregorian Month. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Dept Greg Month Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer's loyalty score for Department, Location and Gregorian Month by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Class Greg Month Loyalty Score	Customer's loyalty score for Class, Location and Gregorian Month. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.

**Table 5-20 (Cont.) Customer Loyalty Score Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Cust Class Greg Month Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer's loyalty score for Class, Location and Gregorian Month by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Style Greg Month Brand Loyalty Score	Customer's loyalty score for Style, Brand, Location and Gregorian Month. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.
Cust Style Greg Month Brand Loyalty Score by Promo	Customer's loyalty score for Style, Brand, Location and Gregorian Month by Promotion Component Type. This score is an indication of customer's experience of purchase of products or services.

## Household

[Table 5-21](#) lists the Customer Household attributes supported by Retail Insights.

**Table 5-21 Customer Household Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Household Income	Indicates the household income.
Household Class Id	Code for household class.
Household Class	Household class for a customer. Possible values are Nuclear/Joint/Single Parent, Double Income/Single Income.

## Supplier

A supplier is a company that supplies goods or a service to another company. In the retail industry, the supplier supplies the retailer with goods, and the retailer sells those goods to customers. The same item can be supplied by multiple suppliers. As a result, a primary supplier is assigned to an item. When reporting by supplier, all items that are sold are attributed to the primary supplier.

Retail Insights supports multiple supplier sites for each supplier. A supplier site is the location from which the supplier ships merchandise. Terms and conditions can be defined at the supplier site level.

The attributes in the Supplier dimension allow the business analyst to rate supplier performance based on delivery history and the quality of products. This information can be used to identify suppliers whose performance is below standard, as well as those who are in compliance with expectations.

The following is the hierarchy of the Supplier dimension.

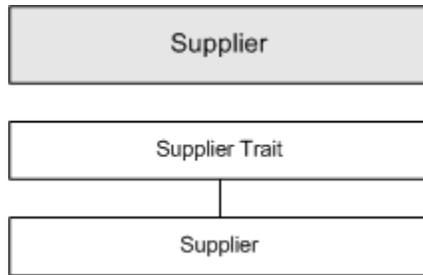


Table 5-22 lists the attributes of the Supplier dimension.

**Table 5-22 Supplier Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Supplier Number	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a supplier.
Supplier	Trading name of a supplier.
Supplier Parent	Supplier level. For a supplier site, this value contains the parent supplier number. Sites represent physical locations from which suppliers ship. A null value indicates that this is a supplier.
QC Flag	Indicator of whether orders from a supplier require quality control, with values of "Y" for yes (unless overridden by the user when the order is created) and "N" for no, indicating that no quality control is required for this supplier unless indicated by the user during order creation. Quality control for suppliers involves checking the quality of the merchandise received (for example, damaged or over-ripened) and whether received shipments contain the quantity on the receiving label.
VMI Status	Status with which vendor-managed inventory (VMI) purchase orders are created, with values of "A" for approved and "W" for worksheet. A null value indicates that the supplier is not a VMI supplier. A VMI supplier does inventory planning for the retailer. A VMI supplier is also responsible for replenishing and reordering the retailer's supply.
Pre Mark Flag	Indicator of whether a supplier's premarked inventory is in separate containers for cross-dock shipping to stores, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
EDI Flag	Indicator of whether a supplier electronically sends advance shipping notices (ASN), with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Intl Currency Flag	Indicator of whether a supplier operates in the same currency as the retailer's primary currency, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no.
Currency Code	Code of the currency that a supplier uses for business transactions.
Supplier Status	Indicator of whether supplier is currently active, with values of "A" for active and "I" for inactive.
Supplier Start Date	Date the supplier record was first inserted into the data warehouse.
Supplier End Date	Date the supplier was deleted from the source system.
Currency Description	Description of the currency that a supplier uses for business transactions.

**Table 5-22 (Cont.) Supplier Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Supplier Name 2	Secondary name of a supplier.
Primary Flag	Indicator of whether the supplier is the primary supplier for the item, with values of "Y" for yes and "N" for no. Each item has only one primary supplier. This field does not apply to sub-transaction-level items.
Pack Size	Number of items in a pack. Orders for the item must be placed in multiples of this quantity.
In Order Qty	Minimum quantity of the item that can be ordered at one time.
Max Order Qty	Maximum quantity of the item that can be ordered at one time.
Lead Time	Number of days needed between the date an order for an item is written and the delivery from the supplier to the store or warehouse.
Pickup Lead Time	Number of days needed between the date an item leaves a supplier and the delivery to an initial receiving location.
Inner Pack Size	Break pack size for an item. A break pack is a pack within a larger container.
Supplier Trait ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a supplier trait. A supplier trait is an attribute of a supplier, used to group suppliers with similar characteristics.
Supplier Trait Desc	Description of a supplier trait. A supplier trait is an attribute of a supplier, used to group suppliers with similar characteristics.
Supplier Backorder Ind	Indicates if backorders or partial shipments will be accepted.
Supplier Default Lead Time	Holds the default lead time for the supplier. The lead time is the time the supplier needs between receiving an order and having the order ready to ship.
Supplier Delivery Policy	Contains the delivery policy of the supplier.
Supplier Final Destination Ind	Indicates if the supplier can ship to final destinations as per allocation or not.
Supplier Return Allowed Ind	Indicate if the supplier or supplier site accepts returns for the items associated with them.

## Retail Type

The Retail Type attribute represents the price type at which items were sold or held as inventory. There are seven values for Retail Type:

- Regular
- Promotional
- Clearance
- Employee
- Intercompany
- Book Transfer
- Normal Transfer

This attribute segments a number of business measurements by price type, including sales and profit, stock position and value, markdowns, markups, transfers and competitor pricing. This information is valuable when determining a pricing strategy, analyzing inventory value, or evaluating a competitor.

It is important to note that inventory data is not held for all values of Retail Type. In RMFCS, stock on hand is considered to be in clearance or non-clearance status. In Retail Insights, non-clearance inventory is associated with the Regular value of Retail Type, while clearance inventory is associated with the Clearance value. Similarly, transfers can only be classified using one of the (I, B, N) values.

Table 5-23 describes the Retail Type attribute.

**Table 5-23 Retail Type Attribute**

Attribute	Definition
Retail Type	<p>Price type of an item. Values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• R - Regular</li> <li>• P - Promotion</li> <li>• C - Clearance</li> <li>• E - Employee</li> <li>• I - Intercompany</li> <li>• B - Book</li> <li>• N - Normal</li> </ul> <p>If an item is on promotion and clearance at the same time, the retail type is "C".</p>

## Product Season

Product season functionality allows you to categorize each item according to different seasons, and phases within seasons. For example, you can assign a season of "Spring" to a group of items, according to the supplier's deliveries of fashion items. Those relationships can be further broken down into the phases, such as "Spring I" and "Spring II." These item-phase-season relationships are then loaded into Retail Insights. You can query sales and inventory data, for example, based on all items in the spring season, or just items in the Spring II phase.



### Note:

On a given day, an item can belong to more than one season and more than one phase within a season. Seasonality is designed to group by item/location/day to avoid double-counting.

Retail Insights provides two versions of Season Phase attributes to support different business practices. The first version is called Season Phase Operational attributes. These attributes should be used when your merchandising system is managed to align buying and selling activities to fixed periods of time, such as a set of items being sold only during the Spring 2017 season. When using these attributes in reports, the start and end dates of the seasons and phases will be used to limit the data returned, similar to using calendar attributes. For example, if you want to see the net sales and profit for the Spring 2017 season, you could use the operational Season ID attribute to

limit results to the effective dates of that season (without worrying about what those dates are).

The second set of attributes is called Season Phase Planning. These attributes should be used when a season or phase is used informationally, such as to describe when the item will first be received into stores, but not necessarily the window of time the item is selling for. Using these attributes will not limit reports to the start and end dates, it is more similar to using item or location attributes.

The following is the hierarchy of the Product Season dimension.



Table 5-24 lists the attributes of the Product Season dimension.

**Table 5-24 Product Season Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Season ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a season. A season is a designated timeframe that may or may not correspond with the Gregorian or business/fiscal calendars.
Season Desc	Description of a season. A season is a designated timeframe that may or may not correspond with the Gregorian or business/fiscal calendars.
Season Start Date	Date from which the source record (in the source system) is effective. This represents the start date of a season.
Season End Date	Date until which the source record (in the source system) is effective. This represents the end date of a season.
Phase ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a phase. A phase is a designated timeframe that may or may not correspond with the Gregorian or business/fiscal calendars; however, it falls within a season and is always a child of a single season. Multiple phases within a season may have overlapping timeframes within the season.
Phase Desc	Description of a season phase. A phase is a designated timeframe that may or may not correspond with the Gregorian or business/fiscal calendars; however, it falls within a season and is always a child of a single season. Multiple phases within a season may have overlapping timeframes within the season.
Phase Start Date	Date from which the source record (in the source system) is effective. This represents the start date of a phase.

**Table 5-24 (Cont.) Product Season Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Phase End Date	Date until which the source record (in the source system) is effective. This represents the end date of a phase.
Phase Desc Alternate	Alternate grouping of phase descriptions based only on the names, which allows for grouping multiple same-named phases onto the same report line.

## Trade Area

A trade area is the geographic area serviced by a retail store or proposed retail store. A trade area is defined by whether a consumer shops at the store, and a retailer may have multiple trade areas for the site (primary, secondary, tertiary). Trade areas should be defined in such a way that retailers can determine the demographic, psychographic, or population data for the geography served by the store. This data is pulled from market area data, which is usually based on census blocks in the U.S. The trade area provides a mechanism to map market area data to a specific store because the census blocks (or other method used to store market area data) do not correlate directly to the geographic area served by a store. Examples of ways to define a trade area include using traffic flow studies, a retail gravity model, a zip code method, or commuting data.

**Table 5-25 Trade Area Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Trade Area Name	Indicates the name of the trade area
Trade Area Description	This attribute provides a description of the trade area.
Trade Area Type	This attribute describes the type of trade area. Valid values could include Urban, Suburban, Rural, and others.
Pull factor	Pull factors are ratios that estimate the proportion of local sales that occurs in a town.
Commuter population	Number of people who commute in this trade area.
Peak Season Population	The number of people in the Trade Area during peak 'population' season. This is common in Trade Areas with high tourist population ebb and flow.
Tourist Population	The number of people that are tourists in a Trade Area.
State Population	The number of people in the state that the Trade Area resides.
Number of Households	The number of households within a trade area.
Average Family Size	The average number of people within a household that reside in a trade area.
Per Capita Income	The income divided by the total population of a Trade Area.
Avg Num of Vehicles	Average number of vehicles per household in this trade area.
Average Drive Time	This attribute indicates the average time in minutes consumers must drive from their homes to shop.

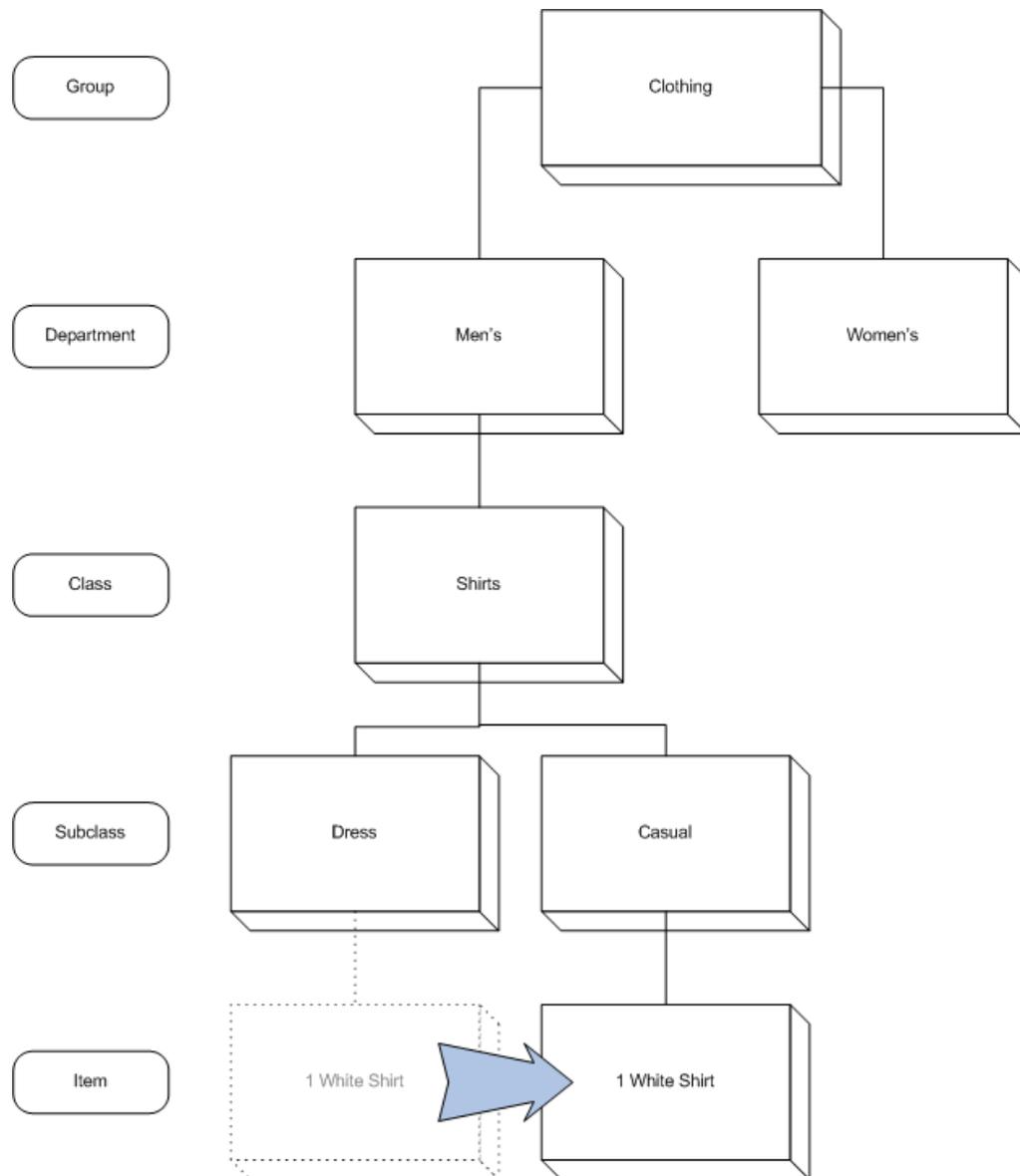
## Reclassification

Reclassification occurs when any entity in a dimension changes its place in the dimension hierarchy, or when one or more attributes of an entity are changed. Reclassification affects Retail Insights reporting, whether you are using as-is, as-was, or point in time analysis. See "Analysis Methods" in [Creating and Modifying Reports](#) for more information.

### Major Reclassification and Lower-Level Dimensions

A major change occurs whenever an entity changes its place in the product hierarchy (group, department, and item can be reclassified) or in the organization hierarchy (area, region, district, and location can be reclassified). This type of reclassification alters the relationship among entities in a hierarchy.

For example, a single item (white shirt) might be reclassified from the Dress to the Casual subclass.



Only the Product and Organization dimensions can undergo major changes, and they are referred to as lower-level dimensions. They are dimensions with major changeable lower levels. Because Product and Organization are aggregating dimensions, a major change results in an altered data aggregation within their hierarchies.

The history of an entity before and after the major change can be tracked and compared. For example, an item can be moved from one subclass to another within its product hierarchy of department and class. While there are many good reasons for a retailer to move, or reclassify, an item in this way, Retail Insights still needs to track sales for that item from its new location in the product hierarchy, both before and after the change.

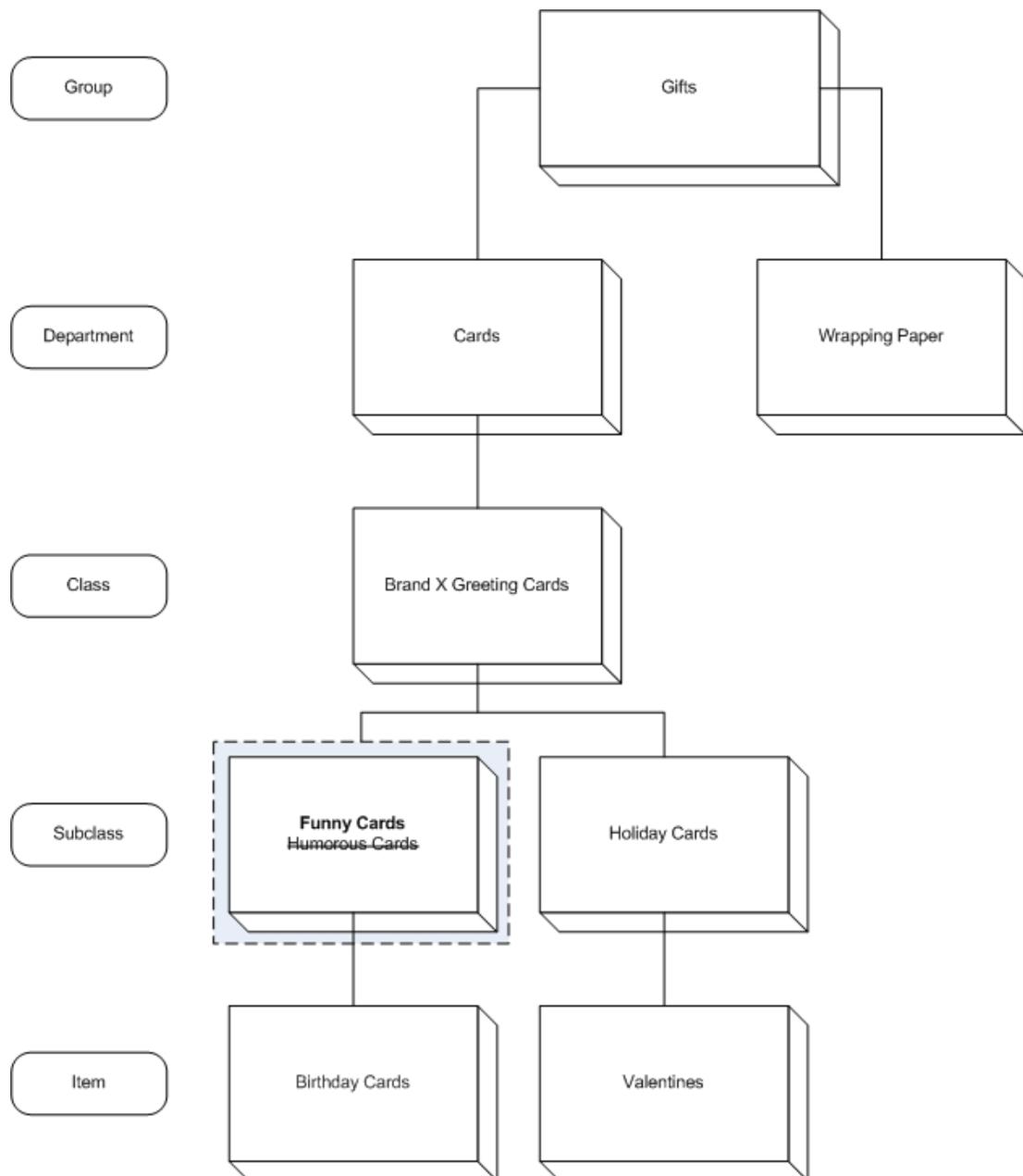
Retail Insights handles major changes by assigning the reclassified item (to use the same example) a new surrogate key. The surrogate key, along with the dimension's identifier, allow a means to track the dimension, and all transactions related to it, at any point in time.

## Minor Changes and Top-Level Dimensions

A minor change means that an attribute of an entity is changed, but its position in the hierarchy remains the same. The dimensions that can only undergo minor changes are known as top level dimensions and consist of every dimension except organization and product. The levels of the top level dimensions cannot be reclassified; they are static.

Product and organization dimensions can undergo minor changes, but minor changes are not significant enough to alter their hierarchies.

For example, a description of a subclass might be changed from "Humorous Cards" to "Funny Cards."



This type of change does not alter the relationship of a subclass to any other level of the hierarchy above or below it. The record is simply updated to reflect the description change; a new surrogate key does not need to be inserted. Minor change dimension processing in Retail Insights is less complex than major change processing.

## Customer Order

Oracle Retail Insights' customer order functionality allows retailers to analyze transactions that cross multiple channels, and enables analysis of Oracle's Commerce Anywhere capabilities. It has two dimensions: customer order demand and customer order fulfillment.

For most retailers, effective customer order management has become critical as customers no longer shop only in brick and mortar stores, but expect the ability to interact with retailers across a variety of channels. A customer order is an agreement between the retailer and the customer in which the customer pays for an item and the retailer agrees to make the item available for pickup or delivery at a later date. It consists of two parts, demand and fulfillment. Demand involves facilitating the capturing of customer orders via an e-commerce site, a mobile device, an in-store kiosk or any other similar method. The order fulfillment process, in which the customer takes possession of the product, must be properly managed across those channels to avoid jeopardizing relationships with valued customers who want a seamless experience. An order management system, such as DOO (Distributed Order Orchestration) and GOP (Global Order Promising), is used to manage the order throughout its lifecycle. When an order is initially taken, this application will determine where the order should be sourced based on customer preferences and rules related to fulfillment options set by a retailer (e.g. cost, lead times). Oracle Retail Insights provides a comprehensive set of metrics to help retailers achieve customer satisfaction. Included are key performance measurements for customer order demand and customer order fulfillment.

Oracle Retail Insights' customer order dimension supports a number of different attributes of a customer order to allow performance analysis of retailer's business across all channels. A complete list of these attributes and their descriptions is in the following sections. These attributes allow a user to slice and dice customer order data for analyses by order delivery information, order status, and other customer order details.

For example, if an item in an order line is sold as a substitute for another item (perhaps the original item is unavailable), then both the original item and the substitute item will be identified as such. These attributes can be used to analyze the demand for the original item the customer wanted and the alternative items that were actually ordered and delivered.

Order status is also captured so that retailers can track the order lifecycle and analyze orders based on whether they are backordered, complete, canceled, etc. to discover potential issues involved with customer satisfaction that excessive backorders or cancellations might indicate. A large amount of canceled orders, for instance, could mean there is a group of upset customers who are returning items with which they are unsatisfied or for which delivery time was too late to be acceptable.

Finally, a retailer can identify how an order was shipped, through the requested shipment type and requested shipment method attributes, which identify the carrier and the service type being used to fulfill the order. This could be used in conjunction with the order status analysis to determine if customer dissatisfaction correlates to a specific shipment type or method.

 **Note:**

When using Customer Order Promotion Transaction, Customer Order Transaction, Customer Order Status, and Customer Order Fulfillment dimensions, Salesperson and/or Cashier attributes should be used to represent an employee. Employee Name should not be used with these facts.

**Table 5-26 Customer Order Demand Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
CO Header Demand Status	This attribute provides the status of the customer order header, which could be unique to the retailer's order management system. Using this attribute a user can identify the status of customer order. Some of the statuses could be "Order Initiate", "Back-ordered", "Partial Picked", "Picked", "Partial Shipped", "Shipped", "Completed" and "Cancelled".
CO Line Demand Status	This attribute provides the status of the customer order line, which could be unique to the retailer's order management system.
Sales Person	This attribute lists the retailer's sales person who was responsible for the transaction and was credited with originating the sale.
Cashier	This attribute lists the employee who processed the sales transaction by receiving the tender from customer.
Customer Service Representative	This attribute lists the employee who helped the customer with any questions or sold them value-added services (re-packaging, gift packing, gift cards, etc).
Origin Demand Channel	This attribute lists the location deemed the point of origin for the customer order. There are several channels, such as call center, website, SMS advertisement, store cashier, and sales person that could be considered the Origin Demand Channel.
Submit Demand Channel	The location deemed the generation of demand or point of submission for the customer order. There are several channels, such as customer service center, website, kiosk at store, and store POS system that could be considered the submit demand channel. The origin demand channel and submit demand channel may or may not be the same for a customer order.
CO Header Number	Each customer order has header information that is primarily customer-related, pertains to the entire order, and is uniquely identified by a Customer Order header number. Header information also contains information about the conditions that affect how the system processes an order, such as fulfillment type, fulfillment method and delivery dates. Most of the remaining header information consists of default values from the Address Book, Customer Billing Instructions, and Customer Master, such as tax code and area, and shipping address information.

**Table 5-26 (Cont.) Customer Order Demand Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
CO Line Number	The customer order line number is used to uniquely identify the customer order line information, which includes detailed information about the items on the order, such as quantities, prices, status, and shipped quantities. It also contains the customer order header number to identify the order to which the line belongs.
Requested Shipment Type	This attribute provides the type of requested shipment for the customer order line. Some shipment types could be "Direct Ship to Customer", "Store Pickup", etc.
Requested Shipment Method	Requested Shipment Method is more granular information about the Requested Shipment Type attribute. It defines the method of shipping to the customer. If the shipment type is "direct ship to cust" the method might be "overnight" or "ground". If the shipment type is "Store Pickup" the method would refer to how the goods were made available at the store, such as "WH-to-Store transfer", or "Stock from Store", etc.
CO Line Original Item	If an item is not available it may be replaced with a substitute item. In that case Oracle Retail Insights stores the original item as the CO Line Original Item attribute.
CO Line Substitute Item	If a customer orders an item that is not available, a retailer may decide to substitute a similar item that is available to be shipped immediately. This attribute displays the substitute item.
CO Retail Type	This attribute displays the price type that was recorded for the line item. The possible values could be R-Regular, P-Promotion, and C-Clearance.
CO Cancel Reason	This attribute is the reason given by the customer for canceling an order. Examples could be "Backorder Abandon," "Late Delivery," etc.

**Table 5-27 Customer Order Fulfillment Organization Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Fulfillment Company Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies a fulfillment company.
Fulfillment Company	Name of a fulfillment company. Fulfillment Company is the highest attribute within the fulfillment Organization hierarchy. A fulfillment company consists of one or more fulfillment chains.
Fulfillment Chain Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies a fulfillment chain.
Fulfillment Chain	This attribute displays the name of a fulfillment chain. A fulfillment chain consists of one or more areas.
Fulfillment Area Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies a fulfillment area.
Fulfillment Area	This attribute displays the name of a fulfillment area. A fulfillment area consists of one or more regions.

**Table 5-27 (Cont.) Customer Order Fulfillment Organization Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Fulfillment Region Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies a fulfillment region.
Fulfillment Region	This attribute displays the name of a fulfillment region. A fulfillment region consists of one or more districts.
Fulfillment District Number	This attribute displays the name of the unique ID from the source system that identifies a fulfillment district.
Fulfillment District	This attribute displays the name of a fulfillment district. A fulfillment district consists of one or more locations.
Fulfillment Location Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies a fulfillment location.
Fulfillment Location	This attribute displays the lowest level within the fulfillment organization hierarchy. It identifies a fulfillment warehouse, fulfillment store, or partner within the fulfillment company.
Fulfillment Channel ID	The ID of channel in which a customer order is fulfilled.
Fulfillment Channel	The channel in which a customer order is fulfilled.

**Table 5-28 Customer Order Tender Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Sales Transaction Number	This attribute displays a unique number through which the sales transaction can be identified. The transaction number is used to add detailed information about the item sales on the transaction, such as quantities, prices, discounts and tender amounts.
Tender Type	The form of payment made for a customer order sales transaction. Examples of tender types include cash, credit card, or gift card.
Transaction Type	This attribute differentiates cross channel liability transactions from normal sales, return transactions, and wholesale sales and return transactions. This is an internally generated attribute used by Oracle Retail Insights.

## Reason

The Reason dimension makes it possible to track why a particular action was taken in the areas of inventory adjustment and sales. Return reasons such as "wrong item shipped" or "defective" are tracked by Return Reason. Inventory adjustments are tracked by Inv Adjustment Reason. The Reason attributes do not form a drillable hierarchy.

Both sets of reason codes exist within the same attributes, but only the codes associated with a specific metric will display in a given analysis. For example, Reason Code and Return Amt will show the return reason codes. Reason Code and Adjustment Units will show the inventory adjustment reason codes. Status Codes will behave similarly for Unavailable Inventory and Customer Order facts.

**Table 5-29 Reason Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Reason Code	To identify the reason why a particular action had performed depending on the subject area used (For example: Inv Adjustments, Return to Vendor, cost change, price change etc.)
Reason Description	A detailed description of the reason why a particular action had performed depending on the subject area used (For example: Inv Adjustments, Return to Vendor, cost change, price change etc.)
Status Code	To identify the status of the element depending on the subject area used. (For example: Inv Status, Customer order status etc.)
Status Description	A detailed description of the status depending on the subject area used. (For example: Inv Status, Customer order status etc.)
Status Class	This Attribute can be used to identify the different functional areas that status is used for. (For example: Inv Status, Customer order status etc.)
Reason Category	This attribute gives the category of reason for different functionalities (For example: Inventory Adjustment, RTV etc.)

## Inventory Transfer

Inventory Transfers are stock movements between a retailer's locations. Inventory Transfers analysis will enable retailers to improve sales and avoid out of stocks by moving stock to locations where it is most needed. Depending on the transaction codes used in creating Inventory Transfers the transfer type is captured in Retail Insights as Normal, Book and Inter Company transfer types. Retail Insights will not support Transfers functionality for Transformable items. Retail Insights holds the inventory Transfers at item, to location, from location, transfer type and day level.

**Table 5-30 Inventory Transfer Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Transfer Type Code	Indicates the code for Transfer Type. This is based on the origin of the transfer request and determines how transfer behaves.
Transfer Type Description	Indicates the description for Transfer Type. This is based on the origin of the transfer request and determines how transfer behaves. Different Transfer Types that are supported are - Normal Transfer, Book Transfer, Inter Company.
Tsf Zone ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a transfer zone. A transfer zone is an intentional grouping of locations for transferring owned inventory from one location to another. A location can belong to only one transfer zone.
Tsf Zone Desc	Detailed description of a transfer zone. A transfer zone is an intentional grouping of locations for transferring owned inventory from one location to another. A location can belong to only one transfer zone.

**Table 5-30 (Cont.) Inventory Transfer Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Tsf Entity ID	Unique ID from the source system that identifies a transfer entity. A transfer entity is a group of locations that share legal requirements around product management. A location can belong to only one transfer entity, and a transfer entity can belong to multiple organization units.
Tsf Entity Desc	Detailed description of a transfer entity. A transfer entity is a group of locations that share legal requirements around product management. A location can belong to only one transfer entity, and a transfer entity can belong to multiple organization units.

## Transfer from Organization

The Transfer from Organization dimension allows tracking of inventory transfers from a location or other organizational attribute. This permits analysis of the number of units transferred and the retail and cost value of the transfer in the organization.

**Table 5-31 Transfer From Organization Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
From Chain Number	Chain in the company from which a transfer originates
From Chain	Name of the chain from where the transfer originated.
From Area Number	Area in the chain from which a transfer originates.
From Area	Name of the Area under the chain from which a transfer originates.
From Region Number	Region in the area from which a transfer originates.
From Region	Name of the Region under the area from which a transfer originates.
From District Number	District Number from which a transfer originates.
From District	Name of the District under the region from which a transfer originates.
From Loc Number	Warehouse, store, or partner location number from which a transfer originates.
From Loc	Warehouse, store, or partner location name from which a transfer originates.
From Tsf Entity ID	Transfer entity ID from which a transfer originates.
From Tsf Entity Desc	Transfer entity description from which a transfer originates.
From Tsf Zone ID	Transfer Zone ID from which a transfer originates.
From Tsf Zone Desc	Transfer Zone description from which a transfer originates.

## Transfer Status

Separately from the dimensions listed above, RI also maintains the current status of each individual transfer created in the merchandising system. This is equivalent to the RMFCS table for TSFHEAD, and captures all of the up-to-date attributes and status codes for every transfer action. Having this data in RI allows allocators and buyers to analyze transfer activity across the business and quickly identify problem areas using a variety of criteria, such as

getting daily reports for cancelled or rejected transfers, transfers which have been open past a certain number of days, or transfers which have specific context types.

**Table 5-32 Transfer Status Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Transfer Number	Unique number to identify the transfer within the system.
Parent Transfer Number	Identifies the transfer at the level above the transfer and only used for the transfer with finishing activity.
Transfer From Loc Type	Contains the location type of the from location of the transfer. Valid values: S-Store; W - Warehouse; E - External Finisher
Transfer From Loc	Contains the location number of the transfer from location. This field will contain a store, warehouse or external finisher number based upon the FROM_LOC_TYPE field.
Transfer Expected DC Date	It is the date that the transfer is expected to be shipped from a warehouse and communicated to WMS.
Transfer Inventory Type	Indicates whether the transfer is for Available or Unavailable inventory (not combination of both). Valid values: A - Available, U - Unavailable
Transfer Type	Identifies the type or reason for the transfer.
Transfer Status	Contains the status of the transfer. Valid value: I - Input, B - Submitted, A - Approved, S - Shipped, C - Closed, D - Deleted (will be deleted during batch), X - Transfer is being externally closed, P - Picked, L - Selected.
Transfer Freight Code	Determines the priority for this transfer. Valid values: N - Normal, E - Expedite, H - Hold
Transfer Routing Code	Indicates the type of freight to use on the transfer.
Transfer Create ID	Contains the user ID of the user that created the transfer.
Transfer Approval Date	Contains the date the transfer was approved.
Transfer Approval ID	Contains the user ID of the user that approved the transfer.
Transfer Delivery Date	Indicates the earliest date that the transfer can be delivered to the store.
Transfer Close Date	Contains the date the transfer was closed.
Transfer External Ref Number	Contains audit trail reference to external system when an external transaction initiates master record creation in the Oracle Retail system.
Transfer Repl Approve Flag	Contains the indicator used to determine if the transfer should be approved during the replenishment process. Valid values: Y, N.
Transfer Comments	Contains any miscellaneous comments associated with the transfer entered by the user.
Transfer EOW Date	Contains the end of week date for the exp_dc_date column. It is used for OTB extracts for Intercompany transfers.
Transfer Mass Return Number	Contains the Mass Return Transfer Number with which this transfer is associated.
Transfer Not After Date	Contains the last day upon which a store can ship the requested merchandise to the warehouse.

**Table 5-32 (Cont.) Transfer Status Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Transfer Context Type Code	This field holds the reason code related to which a transfer is made.
Transfer Context Type Desc	The descriptive value for the transfer context type code.
Transfer Context Value	Contains the value relating to the context type, for example Promotion Number.
Transfer Restock Cost Percent	Contains the percentage of cost charged by the receiving location for re-stocking.
Transfer Franchise Order Need Date	Contains the need date of franchise Order. This column is populated only for Franchise Order transfers.
Transfer Delivery Slot	Indicates the delivery slot that will be used for the transfer.
Transfer Franchise Order Number	Contains the franchise order number this transfer is linked to.
Transfer Franchise Return Number	Contains the franchise return number this transfer is linked to.

## Market Item

One of the critical components available with Oracle Retail Insights reporting is the ability for a retailer to compare its own performance to that of the market. Market Item attributes allow the retailer to make assortment, promotional and space allocation decisions within a wider context. By comparing its own trends to that of the market it is possible to identify and respond to opportunities and problems quickly and effectively.

**Table 5-33 Market Item Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
All Store	Represents the highest level of Market Item hierarchy.
Market Dept	Indicates the second level of Market Item hierarchy.
Market Category	The range of products purchased by a business organization or sold by a retailer is broken down into discrete groups of similar or related products; these groups are known as product categories (examples of grocery categories might be: tinned fish, washing detergent, toothpastes).
Market Subcategory	Each market category divides into sub-categories. A pre requisite to defining the sub-categories is that trends behind the categories are known. Subcategory is defined as grouping of common differentiating characteristics within a larger category.
Market Segment	The next level below Market subcategory. Key information about how inventory is tracked and reported is stored at the Market Segment level.
Market Sub-segment	The next level below Market Segment. This is equivalent to Subclass level of Retailer's merchandising hierarchy.
Market Item Description	Description of the item including characteristics of the market item.

**Table 5-33 (Cont.) Market Item Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Market Item Brand	Displays the brand associated with the market item. This is level 10 of Market Item hierarchy.
Market Sub Brand	A subcomponent of a brand. For example, if a brand were "Super Cola", the subbrand might be "Super Cola Light".
Market Brand Owner	Brand owner for the Item.
Market Brand Owner Number	Brand owner for the Item.
Market Item Flavor	Indicates the flavor of Market Item.
Market Item Pattern	Indicates the pattern of Market Item.
Market Item Scent	Indicates the scent of Market Item.
Market Item Size	Indicates the size of market item.
Market Package Type	The package type defines as the packaging method chosen by the market item. After choosing the packaging type, retailer should specify the dimensions of the item. The following types of packaging types are available Case Pallet Each.
Market Parent Company	The next level below Market Sub-segment. It Indicate the parent company for the given market item hierarchy.
Vendor Name	The name of the vendor who supplies the market item.
Multi Pack	The multi-pack is defined as package of several individual pack items sold as a unit. This can be broken into multiple pack items.
Universal Product Code	Twelve-digit barcode printed or affixed on virtually everything sold in supermarkets or retail stores, including books, magazines, candy, etc., for automatic checking-out at the cashier counter. UPC not only identifies an item, it also provides real time information on quantity sold, and inventory and ordering information.

## Competitor Pricing

A competitor is a retailer with a product range and customer base similar to those for the organization business unit [Store location in RI] and its channels. The competitor entity holds information about each competitor store and associates it with a location in the organization. Competitor pricing details can be associated with a specific competitor location and mapped to an item in the product hierarchy. This structure provides the means to compare competitor prices for similar or identical items, at a direct competitor location. With this type of timely information, promotion and pricing strategies can be implemented by retailers to prevent potentially costly customer defections.

Sample questions that Competitor Pricing Analysis can help answer:

- How do my prices compare, for specific items, against nearby competitor locations? Against average competitor prices across all competitor locations?
- How do my prices vary for an Item at the competition, when that Item has regular price, or when it's on promotion, or on clearance at the competitor?

One of the critical components available with Oracle Retail Insights reporting is the ability for a retailer to compare its own performance to that of the market. Market Item

attributes allow the retailer to make assortment, promotional and space allocation decisions within a wider context. By comparing its own trends to that of the market it is possible to identify and respond to opportunities and problems quickly and effectively.

## Buyer

The Buyer dimension stores data about buyers who are responsible for raising purchase orders. The buyer dimension is attached to the Purchase order transactions and is used to report on order quantity, received quantity, cancelled qty against purchase orders created by the given buyer.

[Table 5-34](#) lists the attributes of the Buyer dimension.

**Table 5-34 Buyer Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Buyer Name	The name of the person authorized to create purchase order.
Buyer Phone	The current telephone number of the buyer.
Buyer Fax	The current Fax number of the buyer.

## Purchase Order

A Purchase order (PO) is a request issued by a Retailer to a supplier, indicating types, quantities, and agreed prices for products. Sending a purchase order to a supplier constitutes a legal offer to buy products or services.

The purchase order dimension stores key details of the purchase orders such as Supplier, Buyer, Order Type, import order indicator etc for orders that have been approved at least once are stored in the dimension.

The purchase order dimension is used with Buyer, Supplier, Item, Organization, Calendar dimensions to report on cost and quantity of ordered, cancelled, received purchase orders against a supplier/Buyer/Item/Location/Time period. The dimension can also be used with the Sales fact, if there are matching customer order numbers on both the PO header record and a sales transaction record.

[Table 5-35](#) lists the attributes of the Purchase Order dimension.

**Table 5-35 Purchase Order Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Appointment Date Time	This column will hold the date and time of the receiving appointment at the warehouse.
Backhaul Allowance	Contains the type of backhaul allowance that will be applied to the order. Some examples are Calculated or Flat rate
Backhaul Type	This field contains the type of backhaul allowance that will be applied to the order. Some examples are Calculated or Flat rate
Close Date	This contains the date when the order is closed.
Contract Number	This contains the contract number associated with this order.
Currency Code	This contains the currency code for the order.

Table 5-35 (Cont.) Purchase Order Attributes

Attribute	Definition
Customer Order Number	The customer order identifier associated with a purchase order, typically used for drop shipments where the PO is placed to fulfill the customer order.
Delivery Supplier	This field holds the supplier/supplier site from where the goods are delivered.
Earliest Ship Date	The date before which the items on the purchase order cannot be shipped by the supplier. Represents the earliest ship date of all the items on the order
EDI PO Indicator	This indicates whether or not the order will be transmitted to the supplier via an Electronic Data Exchange transaction.
Import Country ID	The identifier of the country into which the items on the order are being imported.
Import Order Number	This indicates if the purchase order is an import order. Valid values are Y (Yes) and N (No).
Latest Ship Date	The date after which the items on the purchase order cannot be shipped by the supplier. Represents the greatest latest ship date of all the items on the order
Not After Date	This contains the last date on which the delivery of goods in purchase order will be accepted.
Not Before Date	This contains the first date on which the delivery of goods in purchase order will be accepted.
Order Number	This is the purchase order number that uniquely identifies an order within source system.
Order Type	Indicates the type of order and which Open To Buy bucket will be updated. Valid values include: N/B - Non Basic ARB - Automatic Reorder of Basic BRB - Buyer Reorder of Basic.
Original Approval Date	This contains the date that the order was originally approved.
Originated Indicator	Indicates where the order originated. Valid values include: 0 - Current system generated (used by automatic replenishment) 2 - Manual 3- Buyer Worksheet 4 - Consignment 5 - Vendor Generated
Payment Method	Indicates how the purchase order will be paid. Valid options are LC (Letter of Credit), WT (Wire Transfer), OA (Open Account).
Pickup Date	Contains the date when the order can be picked up from the Supplier. This field is only required if the Purchase Type of the order is Pickup.
Pickup Location	Contains the location at which the order will be picked up, if the order is a Pickup order.
Pickup Number	This contains the reference number of the Pickup order.
PO Type	This contains the value associated with the PO_TYPE for the order.

Table 5-35 (Cont.) Purchase Order Attributes

Attribute	Definition
Purchase Type	Indicates what's included in the suppliers cost of the item. Valid values include C (Cost), CI (Cost and Insurance), CIF (Cost, Insurance and Freight), FOB (Free on Board).
QC Indicator	This indicator determines whether or not quality control checking is required when items for this order are received. Valid values are Y and N.
Reject Code	This contains a code for the reason why the order was rejected during the automatic replenishment approval process. Valid values include: VM (Vendor minimum not met), NC (Negative cost calculated on an item), UOM (UOM convert error due to incomplete data).
Ship Method	The method used to ship the items on the purchase order from the country of origin to the country of import. Valid values include 10 (Vessel, Non container), 11 (Vessel, Container), 12 (Border Water-borne (Only Mexico and Canada)), 20 (Rail, Non-container), 21 (Rail, Container), 30 (Truck, Non container), 31 (Truck, Container), 32 (Auto), 33 (Pedestrian), 34 (Road, Other, includes foot and animal borne), 40 (Air, Non-container), 41 (Air, Container), 50 (Mail), 60 (Passenger, Hand carried), 70 (Fixed Transportation Installation), 80 (Not used at this time).
Ship Pay Method	Code indicating the payment terms for freight charges associated with the order. Valid values include: CC - Collect, CF - Collect Freight Credited Back to Customer, DF - Defined by Buyer and Seller, MX - Mixed, PC - Prepaid but Charged to Customer, PO - Prepaid Only, PP - Prepaid by Seller
Split Reference Order Number	This column will store the original order number from which the split orders were generated from. It will be for references purposes only. The purpose is to allow users a means of grouping orders that were split from an original super order. The original order, once split, will however be removed from the system.
Status	Indicates the status of the purchase order. Dimension only holds POs with the following status: A - Approved C - Cancelled
Vendor Order Number	This contains the vendor's unique identifying number for an order. These orders may have originated by the vendor through the EDI process or this number can be associated to an Oracle Retail order when the order is created on-line.
Revision Date	The date that an existing purchase order was revised. A revision could include major changes such as a cancellation of ordered units, or a minor change such as a modification to the unit cost amount.

## Allocation

An allocation helps allocate merchandise against each store or warehouse after determining the inventory requirements for the given item, location, and week using real time inventory information. An allocation can either be done in advance of the order's arrival or at the last

minute to leverage real-time sales and inventory information. Pre-distribution of product quantities on a purchase order can be done to support faster delivery of goods from a warehouse location to stores. This is tracked via allocations against a given purchase order. Multiple allocations can be raised against a given PO that help distribute the ordered quantity among the stores sourcing from the warehouse.

The Allocation dimension holds details of a given allocation such as the order number against which the allocation was done, the status etc. The Allocation dimension is linked to the Purchase order dimension to report allocations and the allocated quantities against a purchase order.

Table 5-36 lists the attributes of the Allocation dimension.

**Table 5-36 Allocation Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Alloc Number	Contains the unique identifier for the allocation
Order Number	The purchase order number against which the allocation has been raised. This is a common attribute between the Purchase Order Dim and the Allocation Dim.
Status	Status of the allocation. Valid Values: 'R' = Reserved 'A' = Approved 'C' = Closed
PO Type	The PO_Type of the order associated with the allocation
Alloc Method	Contains the preferred allocation method, which is used to distribute goods when the stock received at a warehouse cannot immediately fill all requested allocations to stores. Valid values for this field are: A - Allocation quantity based P - Prorate method C - Custom
Release Date	Contains the date on which the allocation should be released from the warehouse for delivery to the store locations.
DOC	The ASN or BOL number for an ASN or BOL sourced allocation.
DOC Type	The source of the Allocation. Valid Values: PO, TSF, ALLOC, ASN, BOL

## Tender Type

The tender type dimension holds the various tender types that may be utilized during sales transactions.

**Table 5-37 Tender Type Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Tender Type	Represents the tender type code.

**Table 5-37 (Cont.) Tender Type Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Tender Type Group	Represents the tender type group to which the tender type ID belongs to.
Tender Card Number	Represents the identifier of a gift card or voucher that was purchased (such as for gift card sales) or used as tender (such as gift card redemption). Does not include other tender types such as credit cards.

## Coupon

A coupon is a voucher entitling the holder to a discount for a particular product.

Coupons are important vehicles for targeted offers and for driving sales of a desired category. An analysis of coupon use can help retailers understand if the cost of producing and distributing coupons is worthwhile.

**Table 5-38 Coupon Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Coupon Description	Contains the description of the coupon associated with the coupon number.
Coupon Reference Number	Holds the coupon barcode - only an EAN13 or free text can be entered.
Coupon Maximum Discount Amt	Contains the Maximum Discount value that can be gained from the coupon.
Coupon Amt	Contains the percent or dollar value of the coupon.
Percent Ind	Specifies whether the coupon amount is a percent or a dollar value.
Promotion	Holds the promotion ID. Any open promotion can be selected to be associated with coupons
Promotion Component ID	Promotion Component ID field required for RPM. Will be required if a promotion has been selected.
Transaction Level Ind	Indicates if this is a transaction level coupon.
Coupon Effective Date	The effective from-date of the coupon.
Coupon Expiration Date	The date the coupon expires.

## Transaction Code

The Transaction Code attribute represents the codes used in merchandising systems to differentiate different types of transactions which occur during daily operations. In Retail Insights, these codes are also used to separate Inventory Receipts based on their associated transaction type.

There are three values for Transaction Code which are used in conjunction with Inventory Receipts:

- Purchases (20)

- Allocation Transfer Receipts (44~A)
- Transfer Receipts (44~T)

**Table 5-39 Transaction Code Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Transaction Code	Code which describes the transaction type that generated the inventory receipts.
Transaction Description	Description of the transaction type that generated the inventory receipts.

## Customer Loyalty Program

Loyalty Programs define the rules used for tracking the purchases of Customers belonging to location loyalty programs, usually through a system of "points". These points can then be redeemed for discounts of a fixed amount (though the points alone have no intrinsic value). The discounts can be distributed through the mail as paper coupons, or made available to customers as an E-Award coupon or Entitlement coupon associated with an Award Program. Loyalty program data can be extracted from Oracle Retail Customer Engagement.

**Table 5-40 Loyalty Program Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Loyalty Program Number	The number associated with the customer loyalty program.
Loyalty Program Description	The name of the customer loyalty program.
Loyalty Points Description	The name of the points used in a point-based loyalty program.
Loyalty Points Currency Value	The currency amount required to earn a point in a point-based loyalty program.
Loyalty Program Active Flag	A flag indicating if a loyalty program is currently active.
Loyalty Program Start Date	The effective start date for the loyalty program.
Loyalty Program End Date	The effective end date for the loyalty program.
Loyalty Program Level Number	The number associated with a level in a customer loyalty program.
Loyalty Program Level Description	The name of a level in a customer loyalty program.
Loyalty Program Level Active Flag	A flag indicating if a loyalty program level is currently active.
Loyalty Program Level Default Flag	A flag indicating if a loyalty program level is the default level a member of the program will start at.
Loyalty Program Currency	The primary currency used for the loyalty program.

## Customer Loyalty Account

Loyalty Accounts are used to assign customers to one or more Loyalty Programs. A loyalty account may contain details about the customer's use of the program, such as their points balance, program level, and account open and expiration dates. A

customer must have a loyalty account in order to take advantage of the benefits of a loyalty program. Loyalty account data can be extracted from Oracle Retail Customer Engagement.

**Table 5-41 Loyalty Account Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Loyalty Account Number	The number associated with the customer loyalty account.
Loyalty Account Card Serial Number	The sixteen-digit number embossed on a loyalty account card.
Loyalty Account From Date	The date that a loyalty account became active at a loyalty program level.
Loyalty Account To Date	The date that a loyalty account was no longer active at a loyalty program level.
Loyalty Account Active Flag	A flag indicating if the loyalty account is active in the source system.
Loyalty Account Expiry Flag	A flag indicating if the loyalty account has expired, such as due to inactivity or account closure.
Loyalty Account Points Balance	The number of points available on a loyalty account.
Loyalty Account Escrow Balance	The number of points in escrow to a loyalty account.
Last Award Processed Date	The last time an award was processed against a loyalty account.
Last Accrual Date	The last time points were accrued against a loyalty account.
Last Program Level Change Date	The last time the loyalty account moved to a different program level.
Last Transaction Date	The last time a transaction was recorded against the primary customer on a loyalty account

## Stock Counts

A stock count (or cycle count) is an inventory auditing procedure, which falls under inventory management, where a subset of inventory, in a specific location, is counted on a specified day. Stock counts may be performed once or multiple times per fiscal year, and different locations may undergo a count at different times. The primary purpose of stock counting is to capture an accurate count of all stock on hand and compare it to the inventory management system's records for inaccuracies and losses. Major differences between the stock count and inventory records would be a cause for concern and require further investigation by the retailer, as these differences could be due to theft or poor inventory management practices by the store.

Reporting on stock counts involves collecting sales and inventory data for the range of dates between the prior count and the current one. This information can be compared to the manual counts and metrics like shrinkage can be calculated at various levels of the merchandise or organization hierarchies. Due to the dynamic nature of stock counts (in terms of when they occur and which locations have undergone them at any point in time), aggregating the sales and inventory data is not as simple as rolling up to a specific fiscal period. The reporting system will need to understand the stock count dates that occur at each retail location, and return aggregate data which is rolled up from each store's individual date ranges.

RI provides a Stock Count dimension for capturing and reporting on stock count activities as well as two Stock Count facts covered in the next chapter. The dimension consists of a list of locations associated with a stock count, as well as the window of time to analyze historical data for the count. The data for this dimension needs to be provided to RI by the retailer from an inventory system such as SIM that manages the stock count activities.

Only when the dimension is provided daily can the stock count facts be populated with data.

 **Note:**

When reporting on factual data, such as sales and inventory for a stock count activity, the following OAS filter can be used to limit the results to the stock count period:

"Business Calendar"."Fiscal Date" between "Stock Count"."Stock Count From Date" and "Stock Count"."Stock Count To Date"

This filter can be added by creating a new filter, selecting the box for "Convert this filter to SQL" in the popup, and clicking OK. Copy the text above into the text box that appears. Then click OK again.

**Table 5-42 Stock Count Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Stock Count ID	Number which uniquely identifies the stock or cycle count in the source system.
Stock Count Desc	Description of the cycle or stock count. This value can be used to group together stock count activities across multiple locations for reporting purposes.
Stock Count Type	Indicates the type of stock count, such as B (both unit and amount) or U (unit only).
Stock Count Status	Indicates the status of a stock count, such as whether it is scheduled but not yet executed, or already finalized and approved.
Stock Count Start Date	Contains the starting date from which data should be included for the current stock or cycle count, such as the day after the prior count occurred.
Stock Count End Date	Contains the date on which the stock or cycle count event will take place.

## Discount Type

Discount types are codes defined in the point of sale system to classify a price change applied to a sale, such as manufacturer coupons, employee discounts, or manager price overrides. Discount types would be populated in the sales audit system in order to capture which discounts have been applied to a transaction, which is then loaded to RI along with the Sales Discount fact.

**Table 5-43 Discount Type Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Discount Type Code	Number which uniquely identifies the discount code in the point of sale and auditing systems.
Discount Description	Description of the discount code, such as Employee Discount.

## Selling Organization

It is possible for return transactions to be tagged with the original selling location and original transaction ID associated with the sale of the returned item. This information can be passed from the point of sale system, and then RI will link the selling location to the organization hierarchy for reporting. This functionality enables detailed returns analysis following the sale and return of an item, such as identifying items which are bought online and returned in store.

**Table 5-44 Selling Organization Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Selling Company Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies original selling company.
Selling Company	Name of the original selling company.
Selling Chain Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies original selling chain.
Selling Chain	This attribute displays the name of original selling chain.
Selling Area Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies original selling area.
Selling Area	This attribute displays the name of original selling area.
Selling Region Number	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies original selling region.
Selling Region	This attribute displays the name of original selling region.
Selling District Number	This attribute displays the name of the unique ID from the source system that identifies original selling district.
Selling District	This attribute displays the name of original selling district.
Selling LocNumber	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies original selling location.
Selling Loc	This attribute displays the name of the original selling location.
Selling Channel Id	This attribute displays the unique ID from the source system that identifies original selling channel.
Selling Channel	This attribute displays the name of the original selling channel.

## Clearances

Clearance events which are managed through a pricing solution such as RPM will be loaded into RI for detailed clearance reporting. The clearance events will be captured for the items and locations included in the event, for the range of effective dates the clearance is active for. An item-location may only be under the effects of a single clearance event at a time, but may

undergo multiple clearances across the entire item lifecycle. RI will automatically manage the effective dates and eligibility of items on clearance as new clearance events are generated in the source system.

Retail Insights will maintain the full history of clearance events applied to items, allowing for in-depth analysis of sales, inventory, and similar facts grouped by individual clearances, or aggregated by the clearance groups or markdown numbers associated with multiple events. Some facts are not supported with the Clearances dimension as the fact data would not typically be used at this level, such as Base/Net Supplier Costs, Customer Orders, Purchase Orders, and Sales Promotions. Certain combinations of dimensions would also prevent Clearance analysis, such as looking at Transfers based on the From/To Locations where you could be transferring between clearance and non-clearance locations.

**Table 5-45 Clearances Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Clearance ID	The display ID of a clearance event
Clearance Group ID	The group ID of a clearance event.
Clearance Group Desc	The description of a clearance group assigned to a clearance.
Clearance Markdown ID	The unique identifier of the markdown number assigned to a clearance event.
Clearance Markdown Number	The markdown number assigned to a clearance event, generally designating the sequence of the event across multiple clearances (such as first, second, final).
Clearance OOS Date	Contains the date when the item/location on clearance is expected to be out of stock. Does not mean the item will actually become out of stock on this date.
Clearance Reason	The user-provided reason for initiating the clearance event.
Clearance Change Type	The type of price change being applied, such as Amount Off, Percent Off, Fixed Price, or Exclude.
Clearance Change Amt	The amount of a price change or fixed price override on a clearance event. This value shows the item price after the change has been applied.
Clearance Change UOM	The unit of measurement for the price change on a clearance event.
Clearance Change Currency	The currency code for the price change on a clearance event.

## Custom Flex Attributes

The custom flex attribute solution (CFAS) for RMFCS is a metadata driven framework that enables you to set up additional attributes on the pre-enabled RMFCS entities without having to change the existing screens or make any changes in the application code. Retail Insights has the ability to consume certain sets of commonly used CFAS attributes created using the out-of-box RMFCS framework, including Item, Location, and Item-Location attributes. RI currently supports the standard configuration of these tables using a single group-set per dimension.

Each CFAS interface is loaded from RMFCS as an extension of the associated dimension in RI. RI currently supports the following interfaces.

- Item attributes are loaded from the RMFCS table ITEM\_MASTER\_CFA\_EXT and are exposed in OAS as a new set of Item dimension attributes.
- Location attributes are loaded from a combination of STORE/WH/PARTNER CFA tables and are exposed in OAS as a new set of Organization dimension attributes.
- Item-Location attributes are loaded from the ITEM\_LOC\_CFA\_EXT table and are exposed in OAS as a new set of Product Org attributes.
- Supplier attributes are loaded from RMFCS table SUPS\_CFA\_EXT table and are exposed in OAS as a new set of Supplier attributes.
- Merchandise hierarchy attributes are loaded from a combination of DEPS/CLASS/SUBCLASS CFA tables in RMFCS and are exposed in OAS as a set of Item dimension attributes.

The RI attribute names for CFAS attributes are intentionally generic, and it is expected that the retailer will relabel them during implementation of RI. The naming scheme follows a standard pattern of <Dimension> Flex Attr <Number> <Datatype>. For example, Item attributes will have names such as Item Flex Attr 22 Date or Item Flex Attr 11 Number. These should be relabeled to show names that will be meaningful to RI users when building reports. Once they have been loaded and labeled appropriately, the attributes should function in the same manner as any other RMFCS-sourced attribute.

## Deals

A deal is a set of one or more agreements that take place between the retailer and a vendor. A vendor can be a supplier, wholesaler, distributor or manufacturer, and from the vendor, the retailer is entitled to receive discounts or rebates for goods that are either purchased or sold. A deal consists of a set of discounts and/or rebates that are negotiated with the vendor and share a common start date. Retail Insights includes a standalone Deals dimension with attributes that define the deal details. The deal ID is the primary key for the dimension and a deal will have only one row in the data. When new data comes to the system for an existing deal, the attribute values are updated to reflect the latest data. History is not retained for old versions of deal data. Deal attributes may be used with the Deal Income fact for reporting.

**Table 5-46 Deals Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Deal Active Date	Date the deal will become active. This date will determine when deal components begin to be factored into item costs.
Deal Actual Earned TD	The total monies earned for the deal to date.
Deal Add Reporting Days	This column will give the number of extra reporting days that should be added to the Deal_actuals_forecast table to cater to the late postings of the transactions after the deal close date.
Deal Apply Timing	Indicates when the deal component should be applied - at PO approval or time of receiving. Valid values are O for PO approval, R for receiving.
Deal Approval Date	Date the deal was approved.
Deal Bill Back Method	This will determine the bill back method. It will be required for bill back deals only. Valid values are Credit note or Debit note.

**Table 5-46 (Cont.) Deals Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Deal Bill Back Period	Code that identifies the bill-back period for the deal component. This field will only be populated for billing types of BB. Valid values are W for week, M for month or Q for Quarter and A for Annual.
Deal Billing Partner ID	This indicates the partner that will included on the invoice information.
Deal Billing Partner Type	Type of the partner the deal applies to. Valid values are S1 for supplier hierarchy level 1 (manufacturer), S2 for supplier hierarchy level 2 (distributor) and S3 for supplier hierarchy level 3 (wholesaler).
Deal Billing Supplier ID	This indicates the supplier that will included on the invoice information.
Deal Billing Type	Billing type of the deal component. Valid values are OI for off-invoice and BB for bill-back.
Deal Close Date	Date the deal will/did end. This date determines when deal components are no longer factored into item costs. It is optional for annual deals, required for promotional deals. It will be left null for PO-specific deals.
Deal Comments	Free-form comments entered with the deal.
Deal Comp Type	Type of the deal component, user-defined and configurable. In the case of multiple components, will only get one of the values for this record.
Deal Comp Type Desc	Description of the deal component. In the case of multiple components, will only get one of the values for this record.
Deal Create Date	Date of when the record was created. This value should only be populated once on insert, it should never be updated in the source.
Deal Currency	Currency code of the deals currency. All costs on the deal will be held in this currency.
Deal External Ref No	Any given external reference number associated with the deal.
Deal Growth Rate TD	The budget growth rate percentage for the deal to date.
Deal Hist Comp End Date	The last date of the historical period against which growth will be measured in this growth rebate.
Deal Hist Comp Start Date	The first date of the historical period against which growth will be measured in this growth rebate.
Deal Income Method	This will determine how the income will be calculated. Valid values are Actuals earned to date or Pro-rated using forecast.
Deal Invoice Logic	This will determine if the credit notes or debit notes created should be created manually or require manual intervention and also if negative amounts should be included. Valid values are AA for Automatic All values, MA for Manual All Values, AP Automatic Positive values only, MA Manual Positive values only, NO - no invoice processing.
Deal Last Invoice Date	This is the last time an invoice was raised for the deal.
Deal Next Invoice Date	This is the estimated next invoice date for the deal.
Deal Number	Unique deal number, generated from a sequence.

**Table 5-46 (Cont.) Deals Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
Deal Order Number	Order the deal applies to, if the deal is PO-specific.
Deal Pack Level Flag	Used to indicate whether the packs are to be tracked at pack level or not.
Deal Partner Desc	Name of the partner assigned to this deal.
Deal Partner ID	Level of supplier hierarchy (such as manufacturer, distributor or wholesaler) set up as a partner, used for assigning rebates by a level other than supplier.
Deal Partner Type	Type of the partner the deal applies to. Valid values are S1 for supplier hierarchy level 1 (manufacturer), S2 for supplier hierarchy level 2 (distributor) and S3 for supplier hierarchy level 3 (wholesaler).
Deal Rebate Calc Type	Indicates if the rebate should be calculated using linear or scalar calculation methods. Valid values are L for linear or S for scalar.
Deal Rebate Flag	Indicates if the deal component is a rebate. Deal components can only be rebates for bill-back billing types. Valid values are Y for yes or N for no.
Deal Rebate Growth Flag	Indicates if the rebate is a growth rebate, meaning it is calculated and applied based on an increase in purchases or sales over a specified period of time. Valid values are Y for yes or N for no.
Deal Rebate Income Type	Indicates if the rebate should be applied to purchases or sales. Valid values are P for purchases or S for sales. It will be required if the rebate indicator is Y.
Deal Recalc Orders Flag	Indicates if approved orders should be recalculated based on this deal once the deal is approved. Valid values are Y for yes or N for no.
Deal Reject Date	Date the deal was rejected.
Deal Reporting Level	This will determine periods shown in the deal income screen and the frequency of the deal income accrual reporting. Valid values are W for week, M for month or Q for Quarter.
Deal Status	Code for the status of the deal. Valid values are A for approved, R for rejected and C for closed. Unapproved deals will not be extracted from the source.
Deal Stock Ledger Flag	Indicates if the deal income accrual will also be written to the RMS stock ledger. Valid values are Y for yes or N for no.
Deal Supplier Desc	Name of the supplier assigned to this deal.
Deal Supplier Num	Deal supplier's number. This supplier can be at any level of supplier hierarchy.
Deal Threshold Type	Identifies whether thresholds will be set up as qty values, currency amount values or percentages (growth rebates only). Valid values are Q for qty, A for currency amount or P for percentage.

## Lifecycle Pricing Optimization

If you own the Oracle Retail Lifecycle Pricing Optimization (LPO) solution then you will have the ability to report on some of the results of that application directly in Retail Insights. Retail

Insights exposes the optimization run attributes and included product hierarchy nodes as dimensions and attributes. It also includes the run input and output metrics and calculations as fact measures. You may report on these fact measures by Optimization Run and Run Products, but you can also join the data with the Business Calendar and Clusters dimensions to see the metrics by price zone and fiscal week.

**Table 5-47 Price Optimization Run Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
LPO Processing Week ID	Internal calendar identifier that corresponds to the last actual week data was loaded for price optimization purposes.
LPO Run ID	Unique identifier for the Price Optimization run.
LPO Run Name	Name assigned to identify the Price Optimization run.
LPO Run Desc	Description assigned to identify the Price Optimization run.
LPO Run Status ID	Status ID of the Price Optimization run.
LPO Run Status	Status of the Price Optimization run, such as Ready for Review or Approved.
LPO Last Execution Date	The last time the Price Optimization run was executed.
LPO Batch Run Flag	Indicates if the Price Optimization run was triggered from a batch.
LPO Finalized Flag	Indicates if the Price Optimization run has been finalized.

**Table 5-48 Price Optimization Product Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
LPO Product Rec Lvl ID	Identifier for the recommendation level of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Rec Lvl Name	Name for the recommendation level of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 1 ID	Identifier for the top level of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 1 Name	Name for the top level of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 2 ID	Identifier for level 2 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 2 Name	Name for level 2 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 3 ID	Identifier for level 3 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 3 Name	Name for level 3 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 4 ID	Identifier for level 4 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 4 Name	Name for level 4 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 5 ID	Identifier for level 5 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 5 Name	Name for level 5 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 6 ID	Identifier for level 6 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 6 Name	Name for level 6 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 7 ID	Identifier for level 7 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 7 Name	Name for level 7 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 8 ID	Identifier for level 8 of the LPO product hierarchy

**Table 5-48 (Cont.) Price Optimization Product Dimension Attributes**

Attribute	Definition
LPO Product Lvl 8 Name	Name for level 8 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 9 ID	Identifier for level 9 of the LPO product hierarchy
LPO Product Lvl 9 Name	Name for level 9 of the LPO product hierarchy

## Retail Insights Attribute Metadata

The following chart provides information about Retail Insights attribute metadata. Users please be aware that you cannot mix facts across as-is and as-was subject areas.

**Table 5-49 Retail Insights Attribute Metadata**

Attributes	As-Is	As-Was
Business Calendar	X	X
Employee	X	X
Cluster	X	X
Consumer Group	X	X
Consumer Household Group	X	X
Organization	X	X
Stockholding Franchise	X	X
Non-Stockholding Franchise	X	X
Product	X	X
Promotion	X	X
Customer	X	X
Customer Behavior	X	
Customer Segment	X	X
Customer Segment Allocation	X	X
Household	X	X
Customer Segment Loyalty		X
Supplier	X	X
Retail Type	X	X
Season Phase	X	X
Season Phase Planning	X	X
Trade Area	X	
Market Item	X	
Buyer	X	X
Purchase Order	X	X
Allocation	X	X
Tender Type	X	X

**Table 5-49 (Cont.) Retail Insights Attribute Metadata**

<b>Attributes</b>	<b>As-Is</b>	<b>As-Was</b>
Coupon	X	X
Competitor Pricing	X	X
Customer Order	X	X
Customer Order Origin Channel	X	X
Customer Order Submit Channel	X	X
Customer Order Tender Type	X	X
Fulfillment Organization	X	X
Gregorian Calendar	X	X
Customer Order Fulfillment	X	X
Customer Order Status	X	X
Reason	X	X
Shipment Method	X	X
Shipment Type	X	X
Tender Type	X	X
Time of the day	X	X
Return to Vendor	X	X
Inventory Adjustments	X	X
Inventory Transfers	X	X
Transaction Code	X	X
Customer Loyalty Program	X	X
Customer Loyalty Account	X	X
Stock Count	X	X
Discount Type	X	X
Selling Organization	X	X
Clearances	X	X
Purchase Type	X	X
Deals	X	X
Price Optimization Run	X	
Price Optimization Product	X	

# 6

## Metrics

Metrics (measures) are performance measurements that allow you to analyze business performance. They are usually numeric values. A metric can be as simple as the sum of the values in a fact column, or a highly complex calculation that contains mathematical operators.

A metric can be viewed as a statement that specifies how a performance measure is calculated. The basic component of a metric is a formula that specifies the calculation to be made. A metric can contain other components that specify additional criteria for calculating the metric.

Oracle Retail Insights provides an extensive set of predefined business measures and key performance indicators for business intelligence in a retail environment. You can create your own metrics with the tools available in Oracle Analytics.

Retail Insights metrics are stored in presentation tables. These tables contain table descriptions that include the level and nature of information provided and the functional area in which the metrics are used. For each metric, the presentation tables contain a description that includes the following:

- Metric type, such as count or system metric
- Functional area, such as net cost
- Definition (for example, base cost is defined as the initial cost before any discounts are applied)
- Constraints (for example, net profit data is only available by primary supplier)

In the Oracle Analytics interface, you can access a summary description of a metric as follows:

1. Right-click on the metric name.
2. Select **Properties**.



### Note:

See [Reporting on Oracle Analytics Repository Objects](#) for information about producing comprehensive listings of Oracle Analytics repository objects.



### Note:

See [Retail Insights Metric Definitions](#) for a complete list of Retail Insights metrics.

## Comparable Stores Analysis

Comparable (comp) stores are stores that are open for business for a set period of time and were in operation within the time period of analysis. In other words, comp stores are really established stores as opposed to new or closed stores. Comp store measurements are important to an analyst because profits and sales from the more established stores provide stable indicators of business performance. New or closed stores tend to be more volatile and can have a skewing effect on business performance indicators. Sales and profits from new or closed stores are not really comparable in business analysis, and as a result, they are not included in the comp store measurements.

The Comparable Store Flag can be sent from the retailer's merchandising source system (not including RMFCS, which does not provide RI with comp flags), or can be provided manually through a flat file interface. Regardless of the method used to determine comparable store status, the Comp Flag attribute is provided as a means of reporting metrics based on the comp status of a location. Additionally, special Comp metrics are provided in multiple subject areas to support side-by-side reporting of comp data with other metrics. If using the Same Store type of reporting, the Comp Anchor Year attribute must be used to specify which year the comp flags will be taken from. For example, if the reporting period is March 2017, then a filter must be set such that Comp Anchor Year = 2017.

The Comp Store Measurements measure the growth in sales and profit, excluding the impact of newly opened stores. Sales and profits from new stores are not reflected in same-store comparisons until those stores are converted to comparable stores. With this approach, stores whose open dates are not captured in the source system are not included in these comparisons. Each store needs to have a store open date as well as a store close date when a store is closed. If there is no close date, the store is assumed to be still in operation.

## Cost and Profit

Cost and profit analysis helps a retailer to understand the financial impact of various business decisions such as:

- Stock levels for high-profitability items
- Deals negotiation for low-profitability items
- Promotions worthiness

Profit is calculated as the difference between sales amount and cost of the item in the transaction. The cost of the item in the sales transaction is based on the weighted average cost of that item in the merchandising system at the end of the day.

Net cost (sometimes called deal cost) measures are held at the supplier level.

Net cost is populated with data from Oracle Retail Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service (RMFCS) or another source system. The data from RMFCS consists of cost values that represent different discounts on base cost that the supplier provides.

These discounts can include the following:

- Deals with deal partners for items, or items at specific locations

Deal partners can be suppliers, wholesalers, distributors, and manufacturers. Within a deal, you create deal components, specify the items for the deal component, and define thresholds.

- Fixed deals with suppliers

Your organization receives payments from suppliers in return for mentioning their products in promotions, or for displaying their products on prime shelf space.

- Bracket costing deals with suppliers

Your organization receives a certain deal price on an order, depending on the size of the order. Different types of brackets can be established based on mass, volume, pallet, case, each, or stat case.

## Markdowns and Markups

Retailers plan markdown strategies carefully, as they make pricing decisions for their products with an eye toward keeping inventories at optimal levels, while driving gross margin revenue across key areas of the merchandise hierarchy.

Retail Insights markdown analysis allows reporting on a range of data related to markdowns and markups. These include permanent and point-of-sale markdowns and markups, as well as markup and markdown cancellations, at granularities of item, location, day, and retail type (regular, promotion, employee discount, and clearance).

A buyer planning a promotion strategy for a category of goods might be interested in promotional markdown totals in a certain department, year to date. On the other hand, a finance executive might want to analyze clearance markdown amounts compared to promotional markdown amounts at the corporate level, on the same report with profit comparisons from clearance versus promotional sales.

RI also captures reference fields from RMFCS transactional data, which may contain details about markdowns initiated in Retail Price Management. For example, Ref Number 1 will contain the price change event ID and Ref Number 2 will contain the markdown number assigned to a clearance event (such as First or Second). These attributes will allow the user to report on clearance activity using the data in these fields, such as limiting an item's sales and inventory data to the time it is in First Markdown status. Such analysis is used for determining the profitability and sales patterns relating to specific markdowns on a product.

When reporting on markdown data, it is important to understand that the records for such price changes are only captured at the time the price change goes into effect (this is comparable to the time the transaction is registered in RMFCS). For example, when a clearance markdown is applied to an item, RI will record the impact of that markdown on all item-locations affected by it, in terms of the change to retail amounts for available stock on hand. Even though the item continues to be in clearance status for many weeks, the markdown data exists only for the day of the original price change event. This represents the impact to the total retail value of the stock on hand due to the change in selling price.

## Sales Forecast

A sales forecast is a calculation of the potential sales of an item for a future period, based on past performance of the product. Sales forecast analysis helps a retailer to develop a marketing budget, allocate resources, and get an early sense of deviations from financial goals. Sales forecast analysis also helps the retailer to determine the effectiveness of forecasting techniques.

Retail Insights stores sales forecast data in one of two configurable planning interfaces called Plan Forecast 1 and Plan Forecast 2. The default data level of these interfaces is item-location-week level. The sales forecast quantities exclude value-added tax (VAT). Retail Insights can accept forecast data directly from IPO Cloud Service-Demand Forecasting or from an external application.

For a more detailed explanation of how configurable planning facts work, refer to the [Planning](#) section later in this chapter, as well as the *Oracle Retail Insights Implementation Guide*.

## Inventory Adjustments

Inventory Adjustments are changes to inventory level in units, retail and cost value. Inventory Adjustment analysis provides visibility to Inventory analysts, Inventory controllers, Inventory managers, Category managers and store managers for analyzing the reasons and plan accordingly to overcome the potential problems that are causing the stock adjustments. Inventory Adjustments impact the stock ledger as the inventory value for a location is impacted. Ending stock value will be increase/ decreased making the stock as over-valued or de-valued.

Retail Insights holds the inventory adjustment units and value by transaction code, reason code, item, location and day level. Merchandising transaction codes on the fact can include 22, 23, and 41. Additionally, RI may hold the clearance status and clearance markdown numbers associated with the items on this fact, in order to enable clearance-based inventory reporting. The Clearance Dimension is used to maintain these status codes on the adjustments fact during nightly batch processing. If the dimension is not used, then all records will default to "N" or non-clearance status.

## Inventory Transfers

Inventory transfer is the movement of stock between the retailer's locations. Inventory transfers analysis will help the retailer in taking appropriate and profitable decisions to improve the sales by initiating stock transfer from nearby locations to avoid lost sales.

Retail Insights supports three types of transfers, normal, book and intercompany, with an attribute called transfer type.

- Book transfer items are inventory units moved from one part of the retailer's location to the virtual location.
- Normal transfers are the inventory moved between the retailer's physical locations. (Store or warehouse)
- Intercompany transfer items are inventory units moved from one legal entity into another legal entity. RI holds transfer units and cost and retail values of transferred units.

Inventory transfers are held at the item or subclass, destination (to) location, shipping (from) location, and day or week levels. When you want to see total inventory transferred to a location (with no regard for the From Location) then simply use the standard Organization attributes, such as Loc Number. If you want to see the movement of inventory between locations, then you must use the From Organization dimension as well as the Organization dimension.

## Inventory Transfer Details

In addition to the aggregated transfer in/out information, RI also captures the lowest level details about individual transfer actions taking place in the merchandising system. The Transfer Status Detail fact will maintain an up-to-date record of all transfer lines, including the initial quantities, shipped quantities, cancelled quantities, and all other unit values associated with the inventory movement action. This fact is equivalent to the RMFCS table TSFDETAIL and will have all data columns from that source when it is used. RI also maintains a linked dimension for the Transfer Status header (TSFHEAD) in order to expose the attributes associated with each transfer. The transfer status fact is held at a level of Transfer header, Purchase Order (when linked to a PO), receiving location, item, and transfer creation date.

## Inventory Receipts

Inventory receipts are units purchased and placed in inventory or units received from other retailer locations as part of a transfer or an allocation. Inventory receipts analysis provides visibility to and control of your accrued liabilities for inventory items. Inventory receipts transactions are recorded in the general ledger at the time of receipts.

Retail Insights holds the number of units received at the day and week level, at both retail and cost value. Inventory receipts are held at item level for day and week and at subclass (segment) level for day and week. Additionally, RI may hold the clearance status and clearance markdown numbers associated with the items on this fact, in order to enable clearance-based inventory reporting. The Clearance Dimension is used to maintain these status codes on the receipts fact during nightly batch processing. If the dimension is not used, then all records will default to "N" or non-clearance status.

Receipts are also differentiated by type, based on whether they are the result of a purchase order, allocation, or non-allocation transfer. A Transaction Code dimension is provided to separate inventory receipts by type, as well as metrics to allow reporting on specific types of receipts.

## Inventory Unavailable

Unavailable inventory is on-hand inventory which is currently in a non-sellable state, such as damaged goods. Such inventory is still considered part of a location's total on-hand inventory, but it cannot be sold to customers. Unavailable inventory analysis provides visibility into the types and amounts of non-sellable goods currently being held at a location.

Retail Insights maintains a record of unavailable units and the value of unavailable units in cost and retail amount, grouped by status code, item, location, and day.

## Return to Vendor

RTV units are units returned to the vendor for any reason (overstock, poor quality, etc.). Return to vendor analysis gives retailer valuable insights for evaluating vendor performance.

Retail Insights maintains record of RTV units and the value of RTV units in cost and retail amount. RTV facts are held at the item/supplier/location/day/return reason level.

In addition to the units, cost, and retail of an RTV, RI also captures the tran code 65 records from the Merchandising system for RTV restocking fees and costs.

## Sales

Sales reporting helps the merchandising executive to identify sales key performance indicators and determine the operational effectiveness of sales, to evaluate whether sales achieve the results set during sales planning. This can help sales managers to take timely corrective actions when they see deviations from projected values.

*Gross sales value* is the total amount the retailer sells to consumers. Gross sales value is calculated by multiplying the unit price of an item by the number sold to consumers. *Returns* are the portion of sales that are returned to the store for a refund. *Net sales value* is the net value after customer returns are subtracted from gross sales value.

Retail Insights maintains gross sales and returns for amounts and numbers of units in separate fact columns. Separation of these values allows analysis of returns and the use of gross sales in calculations where this is desirable. Net sales value is required for most calculations.

In addition, the retailer may need to track sales according to price type to allow analysis of sales for promotional and clearance items. Retail Insights holds sales amount and units by retail price type to allow analysis at this level. The terms for the price types are Regular (Reg), Promotional (Pro) and Clearance (Clr). A fourth group called Non-Clr is the addition of Reg and Pro metrics into one value.

Return metrics may additionally be reported on using Reasons and Selling Location. Reason codes are the reasons that a customer returned a product, as specified at the point of sale. Analyzing returns by reason could highlight potential problems with inventory from a specific supplier or products that have poor sizing measurements. The original selling location is the location where the sale occurred for a verified return (for example, a return where the receipt was provided or the original sale could be found in the customer's history). Analyzing the original selling locations of returns can identify customer trends such as buying online and returning in store, or buying in one location and returning at a nearby different location.

RI provides fields on the sales interfaces for a number of reference values that are commonly included with transactional data. The main sales transaction interface contains 19 reference fields, which by default align to the fields available in Sales Audit for transaction headers, items, and discounts. The transaction tender interface also includes four reference fields, which default to those found in Sales Audit's tender table. RI also has fields available to capture optional attributes and descriptive elements on a transaction, such as drop shipment indicators, sales types, and price override codes.

## Sales Extensions

The sales transaction fact can also be extended using a source-agnostic interface for additional facts and attributes. The interface (W\_RTL\_SLS\_TRX\_EXT\_IT\_LC\_DY\_FS) contains all of the external identifiers of a transaction line, such as POS transaction numbers and sales associate IDs, as well as 50 flex columns for data. The interface could be populated with POS data not interfaced through other means, as well as manually-generated attributes needed for advanced sales reporting. The interface also supports having multiple sales associates per transaction line, which provides reporting at a lower grain of detail than what Sales Audit provides to RI directly.

## Sales Fulfillment

The sales transaction fact can also support reporting on sales by fulfillment location, when the sale is a customer order or online sale fulfilled at a different location. This information is interfaced from Sales Audit if the POS has been configured to populate the fulfillment location ID on the RTLOG. When the fulfillment location ID is populated in RI, you may use the Fulfillment Organization dimension to see which locations are fulfilling such sales. A number of different business scenarios can be analyzed using this data, such as the amount of online purchases fulfilled in stores and the number of in-store customer orders that are not fulfilled from that point of sale.

## Sales Pack

A sales pack is a group of individual items grouped together by the retailer to be sold as one item. An example is a bottle of shampoo and a bottle of conditioner, both individual items on their own, but packaged together to be sold as a unique pack item.

Retailers require visibility to pack sales contribution information by regular, clearance, and promotion retail types. This analysis provides the ability to compare and contrast location performance of pack sales using retail type measures.

These metrics can help to determine:

- How a SKU sold as a single item
- How the pack itself has sold historically
- How a SKU sold when it was included in a specific pack

Retail Insights extraction, transformation, and loading processing prorates the value of a pack into its component items (see "[Prorating of Packs](#)" later in this section). This helps in analysis of component pack item contribution to pack sales.

### Prorating of Packs

The prorating of a pack's value into its component items requires calculation. The following formulas are used for prorating packs:

$$\text{Item Prorated Sales Value} = \text{Pack Sales Value} * \text{Item Prorate \%}$$

$$\text{Item Prorate \%} = (\text{Item Price} * \text{Pack Item Qty}) / \text{Pack Component Sales Value}$$

$$\text{Pack Component Sales Value} = (\text{Item A Price} * \text{Item A Qty}) + (\text{Item B Price} * \text{Item B Qty}) + (\text{Item C Price} * \text{Item C Qty}) + \dots + (\text{Item n Price} * \text{Item n Qty})$$

### Example

Pack A has a pack sales value of \$90,000. Each pack is priced at \$9 and contains the following:

**Table 6-1 Pack A Example**

Item	Quantity	Price
Item A	2	\$4
Item B	1	\$2

**Table 6-1 (Cont.) Pack A Example**

Item	Quantity	Price
Item C	1	\$1

**Calculation Steps**

1. Calculate pack component sales value:
  - a. Item A Price \* Quantity of Item A in Pack A  
 $4 * 2 = 8$   
 Item B Price \* Quantity of Item B in Pack A  
 $2 * 1 = 2$   
 Item C Price \* Quantity of Item C in Pack A  
 $1 * 1 = 1$
  - b.  $8 + 2 + 1 = 11$
2. Calculate item prorate percent:
 

$8/11 = .7273$  (Item A)  
 $2/11 = .1818$  (Item B)  
 $1/11 = .0909$  (Item C)
3. Calculate item prorated sales value:
 

$\$90,000 * .7273 = \$65,457.00 =$  Item A Prorated Sales Value  
 $\$90,000 * .1818 = \$16,362.00 =$  Item B Prorated Sales Value  
 $\$90,000 * .0909 = \$8,181.00 =$  Item C Prorated Sales Value

**Simple Pack Reporting**

RI provides additional ways to report on sales involving Simple Packs (pack items having only one kind of component item within them). For these pack items, it can be necessary to get the sales for the pack item as well as the component item, either separately on different lines or together in one measure.

To see the sales of simple pack items with their component item number, you can create reports having the attributes Item Number and Simple Pack Comp Number along with regular Sales metrics. The Item Number will show the pack number if it was a pack sale, or the component item if it was a direct sale of the component. The Simple Pack Comp Number will always show the component item.

**Example**

Pack Item 5360 has within it a component item 5319. Both the pack and the component are sellable items and may appear in RI sales data. Using the Simple Pack Comp attributes, I can see which component belongs to the pack when reviewing its sales, and how many units of the component were sold as part of the pack:

**Table 6-2 Simple Pack Comp Attributes**

Item Number	Simple Pack Comp Number	Simple Pack Comp Qty	Net Sales Qty	Net Sales Amt
5360	5319	10	2	\$38
5319	5319	1	5	\$10

 **Note:**

This data is not the prorated component sales as described earlier, but the original sales of the packs and components as they came from the source system. If I want to see the combined total sales of a component item (both on its own and when spread from pack sales to the component values) then there are a set of Sales Pack metrics prefixed "Simple Pack Total". When using these metrics, only the Item Number attribute is necessary, since the Sales Pack is already spread to component level.

**Example**

For the same pack and component item in the example above, we want to see the total sales spread to the component level and summed together, so I can accurately report on only the component items being sold.

**Table 6-3 Example**

Item Number	Simple Pack Total Net Sales Qty	Simple Pack Total Net Sales Amt
5319	25	\$48

## Sales Consignment and Concession

RI has a separate fact area designated for the sale of consignment and concession items, when using the consignment/concession functionality available with RMFCS version 19 or later. The Sales Consignment set of metrics will display only the sale of non-owned inventory. These sales are also included in your total sales amounts, in order to provide a complete picture of revenue and profits.

The calculation of profit and cost amounts for such sales transactions will be derived using the consignment/concession rates or unit costs configured in RMFCS (depending on the type of item cost used).

When an item's sales are portioned out based on a percent of the selling price, the general formula is:  $\text{Sales Profit} = \text{Sales Amt} * (1 - \text{Purchase Rate}/100)$

When an item's sales are paid out using a fixed unit cost, the general formula is:  $\text{Sales Profit} = \text{Sales Amt} - (\text{Sales Qty} * \text{Unit Cost})$

## Supplier Invoice

Supplier invoice reporting can help retailers achieve control of a supplier's payment process and assess the discrepancies for a supplier.

*Supplier invoice cost* is the actual cost as shown on the supplier invoice (from Oracle Retail Invoice Matching or other source system). *Supplier invoice purchase order cost* is the expected cost previously agreed upon in the purchase order, before any deals or discounts. A difference between the two can reflect deals, discounts, clerical errors, or dishonesty.

Supplier invoice cost and supplier invoice purchase order cost are held at the supplier-item-location-day level.

## Supplier Performance and Compliance

The merchandising organization must carefully select, monitor, and adjust relationships with suppliers. Before negotiations with suppliers, the retailer can prepare by running supplier performance and compliance reports.

- Supplier performance considers typical merchandising measures such as net sales, profit/margin, markups, and return rates, to compare the profitability and inventory costs of goods provided by different primary suppliers.
- Supplier compliance measures allow buyers to assess supplier delivery timeliness and purchase order fill rates. For example, how many advance shipping notices came in early, on time, and late? Were overall purchase order counts at expected levels, under, or over?

This analysis can help the retailer to negotiate supplier-funded promotion negotiations and supplier bill-backs, and reward responsive and flexible suppliers. This in turn can reduce inventory costs, prevent out-of-stock conditions, and increase profitability.

## Supplier Performance

This functional area focuses on reporting that provides supplier performance information based on key performance indicators. Collection of this data makes the following types of analyses possible:

- Compare and contrast supplier performance over time
- Compare and contrast department performance by primary supplier
- Monitor department performance in terms of sales volume and value
- Compare and contrast market supplier with supplier performance

## Primary Supplier

Department managers in particular need to understand sales and profit contribution information about their suppliers. Retailers can monitor supplier performance better by identifying suppliers of profitable items, measuring contributions to total department performance, and identifying how categories are performing relative to other categories, and relative to last year.

Unless facts (such as net cost) are stored by supplier, all facts in that data can only be attributed to the primary supplier.

## Performance Metrics

The following types of measures are a part of supplier performance:

- Sales and profit
  - Sales value and variance in sales value from last year
  - Sales units and variance in sales units from last year
  - Profit amount and variance in percent profit from last year
  - Percent contribution to total sales value for the department
- Inventory position and movement
  - Sell-through
  - Stock turns
  - Beginning stock on hand (BOH) and ending stock on hand (EOH) retail value
  - Receipts
  - Gross margin return per dollar of inventory (GMROI)
- Net (deal) cost

Net cost (sometimes referred to as deal cost) measures are held at the supplier level. Net cost is populated with data from Oracle Retail Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service (RMFCS) or another source system. The data consists of cost values that represent different discounts on base cost that the supplier provides. These discounts may be:

- Deals with deal partners for items, or items at specific locations

Deal partners can be suppliers, wholesalers, distributors, and manufacturers. Within a deal, you create deal components, specify the items for the deal component, and define thresholds.

- Fixed deals with suppliers

Your organization receives payments from suppliers in return for mentioning their products in promotions or for displaying their products on prime shelf space.

- Bracket costing deals with suppliers

Your organization receives a certain deal price on an order, depending on the size of the order. Different types of brackets can be established based on mass, volume, pallet, case, each, or stat case.

## Supplier Compliance

Supplier compliance measures supplier performance based on key performance indicators such as timeliness and accuracy of deliveries. The supplier compliance functionality supports supplier evaluation based on the following parameters:

- Timeliness
- Delivery accuracy
- Order fulfillment

## Supplier Invoice Cost

Supplier invoice cost is the actual cost as shown on the supplier invoice (from Oracle Retail Invoice Matching or other application). Supplier invoice purchase order cost is the expected cost previously agreed upon in the purchase order, before any deals or discounts. A difference between the two can be reflective of deals, discounts, clerical errors, or dishonesty.

Supplier invoice cost and supplier invoice purchase order cost are held at the supplier-item-location-day level.

## Receipts by Supplier

Retail Insights supplier compliance data provides the ability to report receipt units grouped by supplier, item, location, and day. For example, the fact column RECEIVED\_QTY contains the quantity from the qty\_received column in the RMFCS SHIPSKU table.

The supplier compliance data does not contain cost or sales data, so it cannot be used to report sales or cost by supplier. The quantity in the supplier compliance data should not be confused with receipt units in the inventory movement data.

## Timeliness

Timeliness measures the supplier's ability to deliver according to schedule. Early, late, and on-time shipments are tracked in the supplier compliance area. You can measure supplier timeliness on a daily basis.

$$\text{Timeliness} = \frac{\text{No of On Time Deliveries}}{(\text{No of On Time Deliveries} + \text{No of Early Deliveries} + \text{No of Late Deliveries})}$$

For example, if the number of on-time deliveries is 75 and the total of all deliveries is 100, the timeliness rating is 75 percent.

Missed deliveries are deliveries that did not take place within the time frame specified. A late delivery is also a missed delivery. Because the timeliness measure would not be meaningful if two of its components were counted twice, missed deliveries are not included in the timeliness measure. Missed deliveries can be reported at the supplier-location-time level as a separate metric.

## Delivery Accuracy

Delivery accuracy measures the supplier's ability to deliver the correct items and quantities on the order. The rating is determined by comparing the total number of deliveries for the supplier to the number of deliveries where the quantity or item was incorrect.

$$\text{Delivery Accuracy} = \frac{\text{Number of ASN Expected Deliveries}}{\text{Number of Deliveries}}$$

where:

$$\text{Number of Deliveries} = \text{No of ASN Expected Deliveries} + \text{No of ASN Over Deliveries} + \text{No of ASN Under Deliveries} + \text{No of Mismatched Deliveries}$$

A mismatched delivery is a delivery that contains at least one mismatched item.

For example, if the number of on-time deliveries is 75 and the total number of deliveries is 100, the delivery accuracy rating is 75 percent.

## Order Fulfillment

Order fulfillment measures the supplier's ability to deliver on order in full. The rating is determined by calculating the ratio of completely filled order to the total number of orders.

$$\text{Order Fulfillment} = \text{No of Full Order Deliveries} / \text{Total Orders}$$

where:

$$\text{Total Orders} = \text{Orders Received in Full} + \text{Orders Received in Part} + \text{Orders Received in Excess}$$

For example, a supplier earns an order fulfillment rating of 75 percent if the total number of orders is 4 and the number of partial deliveries is 1.

## Inventory Position Analysis

Retail Insights holds stock position at a very low level, which is the ending position for every day for every item at every stockholding location. The available stock position measures include quantity, retail value, and cost amount (usually interfaced from source systems based on weighted average cost calculation).

There are four distinct groupings of stock position in Retail Insights:

- On-hand stock (goods owned by the retailer and received in a location)
- In-transit stock (goods owned by the retailer, received into one location such as a distribution center, but currently in transit to another store or warehouse)
- On-order stock (goods on an approved Purchase Order which have not yet been received)
- Reserved and expected stock (stock that has been held for a transfer or return but has not been shipped)

Two examples of on-hand measures are ending on-hand (EOH) for a time period, as well as beginning on-hand (BOH) for a time period. The EOH position for week 1 is the BOH position for week 2.

Stock position is a constant state in which a value or position shifts over time. Stock on hand is at a certain position at the beginning and end of a week and at any point between. Positional values cannot be added together to arrive at a meaningful number. For example, the ending stock-on-hand values for the days in a week do not add up to the ending value for a week. Rather, there is a position at the end of each day and, in this example, the ending position for the week is the same as the position for the last day of the week. For this reason, positional measurements are semi-additive. They are not additive in the time dimension. In other dimensions, they act much like transactions. For example, the ending on-hand value for a subclass can be determined by adding the ending on-hand values for all items in that subclass.

Comparing ending inventory value to the same period last year is a typical scorecard measure, but deeper analysis and more complex calculations are also required. Retail Insights offers critical inventory calculations such as gross margin return on investment (GMROI), weeks of supply, stock turnover, sell-through, weekly average inventory, and the critical out of stock percentage measures.

A buyer might use one of these calculations to pair net sales and net profit measures on the same report with the out-of-stock percentage for the current month, to assess whether a certain department had low sales performance because of stock unavailability.

An inventory analyst can track the inventory age of existing inventory at a given location. The movement of merchandise from a warehouse to the stores in a timely manner is critical to business. Merchandise lying in a warehouse for a long time adds to the expenses and also brings down profits. Inventory aging related metrics will provide the basis for calculating the inventory age, amount value and the percentage of inventory that has aged beyond a certain set time period.

Some of the questions that can be answered as part of the Inventory aging analyses are:

- What is Quantity/Cost/Retail of received merchandise that is still present at the given location beyond a given time period?
- How quickly is the Merchandise being distributed from the servicing DC to the stores?
- What percentage of merchandise is aging at the servicing DC and for how long?
- What is the trend of inventory aging this year compared to last year?

Inventory can also be maintained for consignment and concession items. RI loads the inventory position for such items with a flag identifying the ownership type (Owned, Consignment, or Concession). The Purchase Type dimension can be used to split inventory metrics by ownership status.

RI supports several variations of the Inventory Availability concept. Inventory is considered to be generally available in stores if it has enough on-hand units to meet or exceed a minimum display quantity or presentation stock. In the context of RMFCS, this presentation stock level comes from the replenishment settings for each item-location. Using the presentation stock and max stock values for an item-location, the availability is calculated in two different ways:

- Numerical availability, which is based on the percent of items having on-hand quantity above the presentation stock threshold, where each item is simply available or not (0 or 1).
- Weighted availability, which is based on the on-hand units/cost/retail being above or below the presentation stock, where having a non-zero value below the minimum threshold still provides some weight to the final percentage of available items.

If no replenishment parameters are available then these calculations will not be populated.

## Wholesale

Wholesale metrics enable reporting on wholesale transactions as distinct from regular retail transactions, allowing retailers to understand how their wholesale business is working as a stand-alone operation. This will keep the wholesale business from being lost in the noise of their overall sales. The list below is unique wholesale metrics, but also all the regular sales metrics can be used to do wholesale analysis by filtering for transactions at wholesale locations.

## Franchise

Oracle Retail Insights has three types of franchise metrics: Stockholding Franchise, Non-Stockholding Franchise, and Franchise. Which one a retailer uses will depend on their relationship with their franchise locations: if they manage inventory and replenishment for their franchisees, then Stockholding Franchise metrics are more useful, but if their franchisees operate relatively independently, Non-Stockholding Franchise metrics would be appropriate. Markdown and Markup metrics are simply known as Franchise metrics because there is no way to distinguish between stockholding and non-stockholding for this type of metric.

## Consumer

Consumer analysis is a method by which retailers will analyze their target consumers in order to determine the most effective strategies to improve both their sales and profitability. The Consumer dimension and Consumer Segment dimension can be used together to create consumer profiles, analyze consumer attribute trends and patterns, and identify groups of consumers that are ideal for conversion and marketing activities. Additionally, the Consumer Segment dimension can be used along with Sales fact data to analyze the effectiveness of conversion activities on a specific segment.

## Price

Pricing analytics can help retailers determine the optimal pricing of products. It focuses on the proposed pricing of merchandise. Cost elements and profit components are not evaluated as part of pricing.

Retail Insights holds price as a retail value for an item, day, and location. For the purpose of analysis, the price is semi-additive and calculated over the time period selected for the report. For example, if the Price metric is added to an analysis at the levels of Subclass, Loc, and Fiscal Week, then the value returned will be the average price for all items in the subclass, at that location, as of the end of that week.

## Planning

Retail Insights holds facts for both preseason (original) and in-season (current) planning in several reporting areas, including sales, markdowns, receipts, inventory, gross margin, and open-to-buy, in both dollars and units. RI stores planning data at intersections of Merchandise Hierarchy, Product Attributes, Organization Hierarchy, Calendar Hierarchy, and Supplier Dimension. The Merchandise Hierarchy includes item, subclass, class, department, group, and division. The Organization Hierarchy includes store, district, region, area, chain, channel, and company. The Time Hierarchy includes day, week, period, quarter, half year, and year. The supplier dimension includes suppliers, parent suppliers, or no suppliers. Product attributes can include the brand, style, color, size, pattern, flavor, or scent (these align with the same-named attributes that exist in the Item Dimension).

RI provides up to 4 possible combinations of intersection of the 4 hierarchies (and optional attribute) per each implementation. The 4 possible combinations can be configured during the installation time to decide which level of Merchandise Hierarchy, Product Attribute, Organization Hierarchy, Calendar Hierarchy, and Supplier Dimension will be used. Multiple plan interfaces may exist at the same intersections of data if desired.

The following abbreviations are used in the names of Planning metrics:

- CP1 to CP4: Current Plan for Plan 1 through Plan 4
- OP1 to OP4: Original Plan for Plan 1 through Plan 4

In addition to metrics, the plan versions also contain a number of fact-based Flex attributes that can be populated as needed. Flexible character attributes behave differently from metrics in that they must NOT be combined in a report with attributes from other plans. For example, OP1 Flex 1 Char Value cannot be used in the same report as CP1 Flex 1 Char Value. The attributes are tied to specific plan versions and would influence the data being queried, just like when using actual dimension attributes. There would be no data existing for both OP1 and CP1 flex attribute values at the same time.

Review the following example configuration:

The first plan configuration (loaded to the staging table W\_RTL\_PLAN1\_PROD1\_LC1\_T1\_FS) will be used to hold the primary Merchandise Financial Plan. This plan will exist at the levels of Subclass, Chain, and Week. The Subclass's unique identifier (a concatenated value of dept~cls~sbc, e.g. 10~100~5) is provided for the product hierarchy values, the Chain identifier (e.g. 1) is provided for the location hierarchy values, and the week-ending date is provided for the calendar values. Product attributes and suppliers are not being used, so they should be set to a default value of '-1'.

The Version Number field should be set as '0' for the original plan, and '1' for the current plan. Versions after 1 represent changes to the current plan that need to be captured in RI over time. For example, if my plan is revised once a month, I may want RI to hold each monthly revision as a new version so that I can see how my initial plan compared to my end-of-quarter revised plan. A version number attribute is available in each plan to perform these comparisons. The CP metrics will always show the latest plan version if more than one exists.

All of the chosen hierarchy levels would be configured in C\_ODI\_PARAM settings prior to running a batch with planning data. All planning files should be bundled in the RI\_MFP\_DATA.zip file and uploaded to the SFTP server, where they will be picked up and processed during the nightly batch run.

## Stock Ledger

Retail Insights information for stock ledger analysis comes from Oracle Retail Merchandising Foundation Cloud Service (RMFCS).

The lowest-level stock ledger facts are kept at the subclass and week level. This gives Retail Insights visibility to store/subclass/week level and subclass/month level. Stock ledger reporting is not available at the item and day levels. Reports and drills into data that are lower than the subclass/week level return null values for stock ledger facts.

If you receive stock ledger information from RMFCS, the RMFCS stock ledger feed to Retail Insights supports either a 4-5-4 fiscal calendar or Gregorian calendar.

If you have a Gregorian stock ledger, reporting in Retail Insights can be done at the subclass, location, and month levels. Reports and drills into data that are lower than the subclass/month level return null values for stock ledger facts.

If you have a 4-5-4 stock ledger, you can analyze the stock ledger at the subclass, location, week, and month levels. Reports and drills into data that are lower than the subclass/week level return null values for stock ledger facts.

Any other calendars, such as a 13-period time calendar, are not supported by the RMFCS interface to Retail Insights for stock ledger facts. If an RMFCS user customizes the stock ledger to use a 13-period calendar, there are inconsistencies with the RMFCS stock ledger interface to Retail Insights unless modifications are made.

Because the month-level stock ledger is directly related to the RMFCS MONTH\_DATA table, data for a specific month is available in Retail Insights after the close of that month.

## Baseline

Baseline metrics are derived from data mined during a period of time when an item is not on promotion.

The baseline process brings sales transaction data from Retail Insights into a suitable structure for performing baseline calculations. The process first transfers sales data by week, identifying which weeks are suitable to be included for baseline calculation. A set of item/location weekly sales is suitable for baseline calculation only if it does not have promotion sales for the week. The number of weeks of sales data to use for baseline calculation is configurable, with a default suggested value of 16 weeks, eight weeks prior to the promotional week and eight weeks after. You can configure both the number of weeks included and whether they are pre-promotion or post-promotion weeks. For example, 14 weeks might be included in the calculation, with eight weeks pre-promotion and six weeks post-promotion. After processing, the calculated baseline metrics are returned to Retail Insights.

These metrics are calculated at the promotion component/item/location/week level. They include baseline units, sales, profit, and transactions.

Baseline metrics can be used by a buyer during category planning, to establish expected sales for a category before promotions are added. This can help identify the level of promotion needed for the category to hit sales targets. A planner might decide that sales goals can be reached without promotions, or by promoting very little, thus saving money and adding to category margins.

Baseline metrics can also be used to calculate lift for promoted products; that is, how much over the baseline did sales increase when this category was promoted? If the difference between baseline and promoted weeks is large, and baseline sales are unacceptably low, it might be concluded that customers are shopping the category only for promoted items. Promotions might need to be cut back or changed, to avoid conditioning customers to buy items only when they are on promotion. If the difference is too small, the promotions might not be effective and not worth the cost to run them.

## Trial and Repeat

Retailers want to analyze the impact of new item introductions, and item promotions, to see whether customers come back a second and third time after trying something new. Something new may be a new item introduction, or the first time an item is put on promotion, perhaps as part of raising that item (or Brand's) profile, and so on. Trial and Repeat Metrics can help to analyze the repeat purchase behavior of customer household for the merchandise.

## Customer

The Customer Insights module enables you to perform retail analysis around customers and customer segments. The following are some example business questions that Customer metrics can help to answer:

- Who are my most profitable customers? Who are my most frequent shoppers?
- Are my customers only buying items from me when they are on promotion?
- What does a customer buy from me on a typical shopping trip? Does it vary by where they live or how much money they make?
- Which of my departments appeal to which of my customers? That is, who is shopping in my stores and what are they shopping for?

Customer data can be reported from the Sales, Sales Promotion, Sales Discount, and Customer Loyalty folders in Retail Insights. Combining the Customer dimension with one or more facts will display data only for known customers (those shoppers having a unique identifier in your POS and CRM systems). Unknown customer transactions are given a default customer ID of -1 and all such data will appear on a single row in reports.

## Sales Promotion

Retail Insights has a number of metrics against which to measure a promotional sales, cost and forecast as well as Promotion Campaign costs. These metric provide useful insight into the processes of managing actual marketing cost, evaluating financial performance of marketing tactics, and analyzing forecast and actual spending.

The main folder for promotional activity is the Sales Promotion folder. It contains a set of metrics that must be reported on with the Promotion dimension to analyze performance of a specific promotional event or deal that was given to customers. These promotional events could come from Retail Pricing Cloud Services, Customer Engagement, or an external source such as a marketing platform or online store application.

Transactions are typically identified at the POS as being affected by one or more promotions and deals, which is then processed through Sales Audit and sent to RI with a retail type of 'P' and the ID of the promotion. Additionally, it is possible to mark transactions as belonging to an external promotion, event, or other activity not managed through the pricing or CRM tools at the retailer. These external events must be identified on a reference field in the POSLog data (such as REF\_NO3 in the RTLog interface to Sales Audit). RI must then be configured to join that reference field with the External Promotions interface data having the master records for the external event. Once the above integration path is established, transactions having the external event or promotion ID on them will be moved into the Sales Promotion area, and may be reported on just like other Promotion types.

The other Promotion facts in Retail Insights are for customers to populate on-demand with their own data, such as the Promotion Forecast and Promotion Budget facts. These interfaces have no standard Oracle data source, but may be loaded with data from an external application if desired

**Note:**

Promotion Budget only supports as-is reporting.

**Note:**

Amount facts are in local and primary currency only.

## Cluster

A cluster is a group of stores. Retailers make store clusters for various reasons, but the general idea is that stores in a cluster should have some key element or elements in common, which differentiates them from stores in other clusters. These elements could involve business objectives like store performance benchmarking, inventory management, and assortment/space planning. Then clusters can be used for analysis of sales, inventory, and promotions. Performance, inventory, ranging, trade area analysis, and union analysis are examples of elements around which clusters are built.

Oracle Retail Insights' cluster metrics enable retailers to analyze their clusters' sales, inventory position, inventory receipts and promotions, so that any analysis that might normally be limited to some aspect of the organizational hierarchy can instead be performed on a retailers' customized store cluster, enabling precise, actionable analysis.

The Cluster dimension also supports loading of Price Zones from RPM. These price zones will look and behave the same way as other store clusters from a reporting point of view, as the structure (zone group -> zone -> location) is the same.

## Customer Order

Customer orders lie at the heart of the modern retail experience. Virtually every customer transaction that takes place outside of a brick-and-mortar store is captured as part of a customer order, whether it is a normal sale, cancellation, return or exchange. A customer order consists of a customer order header that contains one or more customer order lines. Oracle Retail Insights' customer order metrics allow retailers the flexibility to analyze the performance of their business across the various selling channels their customers use.

Retail Insights supports a number of different metrics related to customer orders to allow performance analyses of omnichannel retailing. A list of the major metrics (minus the time transformations such as LY and LW) is below.

## Similarity Score

Similarities calculate how likely a customer is to switch from one item to another in a range from 0 to 1. For example, if the similarity rate for Toothpaste A and Toothpaste B is 0.75 while the similarity rate for Toothpaste A and Toothpaste C is 0.21, the customer is more likely to switch to Toothpaste B than Toothpaste C.

## Competitor Pricing

A competitor is a retailer with a product range and customer base similar to those for the organization business unit [Store location in RI] and its channels. The competitor entity holds information about each competitor store and associates it with a location in the organization. Competitor pricing details can be associated with a specific competitor location and mapped to an item in the product hierarchy. This structure provides the means to compare competitor prices for similar or identical items, at a direct competitor location. With this type of timely information, promotion and pricing strategies can be implemented by retailers to prevent potentially costly customer defections.

## Purchase On Order

Purchase orders and pre distribution of merchandise that is on the purchase order is instrumental to a retailers inventory movement. Analyzing various aspects of merchandise that is currently on order i.e merchandise that is on an approved purchase order where the entire quantity has not yet been received is important as it can give insight into the quantity, value and status of the merchandise that will be incoming in the near future.

A key metric that the retailers would track is the on order merchandise quantity that has been pre distributed so that the merchandise reaches the stores via an allocation without any delay.

Some of the questions that can be answered as part of the On Order analyses are:

- What is the Merchandise that is on order in terms of Units/Retail/Cost by Supplier/ Purchase Order/Item/location/day?
- What is quantity/Cost/Retail of ordered merchandise that has been received from supplier by Purchase Order/Item/location/day?
- What is the quantity/Cost/Retail of the ordered merchandise that is yet to be shipped by the vendor by Item/location/day?

Purchase On Order metrics help identify the on order, total ordered, received, cancelled merchandise quantity and value and the allocated quantity and allocated percentage of the PO on order qty. RI maintains orders with a status of A (active) for as long as they remain open, as well as orders in status C (closed) for a period of 30 days after completing the order. After 30 days have elapsed on a closed order, RI will stop showing that data in reports for the current business date (this is configurable, and historical data for the order is always available by looking at past dates).

The Purchase Order dimension may also be used in combination with Sales facts to analyze orders placed in response to a customer order (such as a drop shipment). This requires that both the sales transaction and the purchase order have a matching Customer Order Number to join the data.

## Gift Card Sales

Gift cards are prepaid, stored-value money cards issued by retailers to be used instead of money for purchases. Gift cards are important for retailers because they drive foot traffic and sales, and it would be valuable for them to be able to quantify that effect and any trends up or down that could be an issue. If gift card purchases and

redemptions are not up to expectations, retailers may need to take steps like consumer education, or adding mobile platform gift cards.

Oracle Retail Insights gift card metrics provide analysis on gift card amount sold and the trend with respect to last year. Counts of gift cards sold and transactions containing gift card sales are also provided, along with last year metrics for comparison.

## Transaction Tender

Transaction tender identifies the tender types that have been used to pay during a given sale or return transaction. Transaction tender data can be utilized to generate gift card redemption analysis. It can also be used to better understand customer purchasing behaviors, such as preferred payment methods, and to analyze the uptake of new payment methods the retailer has introduced at the point of sale.

Oracle Retail Insights transaction tender metrics provide analysis on tender amounts per tender type, gift card redemption amount and the trend with respect to last year, as well as counts of gift cards redeemed and transactions having redemptions. The data is held at the levels of transaction, location, date, and tender type. It is not held by item or transaction-line as there is no indication from the source system to differentiate how much tender is applicable to a specific item or line.

## Sales Discount

Sales Discount lists the various discounts that were applied for a given sales transaction. Analysis can be done on the discount amount, discount type and coupon discounts applied. Metrics are also available for the cost and profit associated with a discounted line, and the original pre-discount amount for the sale.

Oracle Retail Insights sales discount metrics can form a basis for analysis of coupon sales penetration that can help retailers understand if the cost of producing and distributing coupons is worthwhile. It is also possible to analyze the revenue and discount amounts created by specific discount types, in order to assess the effectiveness of a discount in generating additional sales relative to the decrease in retail value per transaction. RI further splits discounts by the retail type on the transaction, so it is possible to analyze discounts taken off full price or clearance items separately, or to understand the percentage of discounts taken off regular, promotional, or clearance-priced items.

## Store Traffic

Store traffic information is used to understand the distribution of traffic by minute, hour, day of the week, store location, seasonal periods, promotion periods, total chain, etc. Retailers can also look at the conversion ratio of their store which is the total sales transactions divided by total traffic. You will be able to determine if your conversions went up, down or remained the same during the promotion.

Oracle Retail Insights store traffic metrics can be used to analyze the store traffic and conversion rate of stores in comparison to comparable stores. Traffic data is loaded and viewed in 24-hour time format, ranging from 0000 to 2359.

## Customer Loyalty Activity

Customer loyalty activity refers to transactions which involve a retailer's loyalty programs, such as loyalty point accrual, redemption, expiration, and award generation. This information can be used to analyze how customers are interacting with your loyalty program and how effective the program's benefits are. For example, if customers are accruing a large number of loyalty points through sales transactions but are not redeeming them, it could indicate that the program's rewards are not enticing enough to encourage participation. It is also useful to know how many loyalty points have been issued but not redeemed, as these represent a potential liability for the retailer in terms of future discounts and coupons that may be used to purchase products.

Retail Insights loyalty activity can be extracted from Customer Engagement, and is held by program, account, customer, location, and day.

## Customer Loyalty Award Activity

Loyalty award activity tracks the distribution, redemption, value, and expiration of loyalty awards issued to a customer. Loyalty awards usually come in the form of e-awards or entitlement deals that are distributed to customers who have accumulated a certain number of points as part of a Loyalty Program. The generation and distribution of loyalty awards are done via scheduled jobs in Customer Engagement. The rules determining the award type, award frequency, award amount and the number of points that will be subtracted from the customer's account are defined in the award rules linked to a loyalty program level (rules are not extracted from CE to RI).

Retail Insights loyalty award activity can be extracted from Customer Engagement, and is held by program, account, customer, and day.

## Stock Counts

A standard practice in physical retail locations is to perform regular counts of on-hand inventory to ensure that there are no major deviations between the inventory management systems and the actual available inventory. A stock count generally consists of a pre-count snapshot taken in the system of record for all inventory to be counted, followed by one or more physical counts of each unit on-hand. Counts are then reconciled with the inventory management system and adjustments to the on-hand units may be created.

Retail Insights provides two methods for analyzing stock count activities, depending on the systems used by the retailer. The first method will interface directly with RMFCS to extract the stock count snapshot and counted quantities stored by that system after a stock count is performed. The second method provides a generic interface for manually loading non-RMFCS stock count results into RI. These counts would generally be sourced from a perpetual inventory management system such as SIM.

One or both of the provided interfaces may be used to load stock count results for analysis in RI. Separate metrics are available for each interface, allowing the user to compare and contrast multiple instances of a snapshot or count. The stock count snapshots from RMFCS will be loaded automatically through RDE, and will contain all available data on the STAKE\_SKU\_LOC table, both for snapshots and store counts.

The interface for SIM stock count results provides columns both for the SIM pre-count snapshot and the physical counted/approved quantities.

## POS Sales

The Retail Insights Cloud Service includes a web service capable of accepting POS sales logs from Oracle XStore using their generic broadcaster service. This service is exposed through the AI Foundation platform's SOAP APIs. If this service is enabled, then the set of metrics on the POS Sales folder become available for use against this data in near real-time. These metrics allow you to see sales and return transactions from your points of sale as they occur throughout the day, along with core measures of performance such as Sales Units and Amounts. This data is held at the transaction, item, location, retail type, day, and time-of-day levels.

## Deal Income

Deal income transactions are sourced from a merchandising system, and in the case of RMFCS, are a combination of transaction codes 6 and 7.

Deal income from sales (tran code 6) is recorded to post income generated from bill back rebate or vendor funded promotion types of deals that are calculated based on sales. These are the deals from which the retailer gets income as certain part of sales. The amount of income may differ based on predefined threshold sales levels and percentage thereof. Deal income from sales is posted only to the retail value by default, but in RI all three values (qty, cost, and retail) are exposed if required.

Deal income from purchases (tran code 7) is recorded to post income generated from bill back or bill back rebate deals that are calculated based on purchases. The income from these deals is dependent upon the quantity of purchases made by the retailer from the vendor, and deal income may differ based on predefined threshold levels of purchases. Deal income from purchases is posted only to the cost value by default, but in RI all three values (qty, cost, and retail) are exposed if required.

The deal income fact in RI is held at the standard data levels of item, location, and date. You may also use the Deal dimension to report on deal income by individual deal. The Deal Income fact only goes down to the deal header level of detail (equivalent to DEAL\_HEAD table in Merchandising Cloud), it does not support the individual components of a deal as Merchandising doesn't track deal income against the components, only the deal header record.

## Deal Actuals

In addition to deal income transactions, RI has a separate fact for deal actuals, which are the aggregated financial values associated with each specific deal. Deal actuals are integrated with Merchandising Foundation CS (MFCS) primarily using the source table DEAL\_ACTUALS\_ITEM\_LOC. Deal actuals cover two key performance metrics: turnover and income. Turnover refers to the total revenue generated for a period across the merchandise hierarchy for which the deal is applicable. Income refers to the actual amount of revenue generated by the deal itself based on the deal income calculation methods used in the source system where deals are managed.

The deal actuals fact in RI is held at the standard data levels of item, location, and date. You may also use the Deal dimension to report on deal actuals by individual deal and deal

component. Which data columns are populated between turnover and income for a given deal will depend on the type of deal, calculation methods, and other parameters setup in the source system.

## Intercompany Margin

The intercompany margin fact refers to the intercompany margin calculations done in a merchandising system. Intercompany transfers are treated like sales between two legal entities and can result in a price that is different from the retail price of the item. Margin calculations can be performed to determine the gain or loss from the intercompany transactions. This fact can be loaded with such data for the standard quantity, cost, and retail measures populated for most transactional activities. The fact is held at the standard data levels of item, location, and date.

## Inventory Reclass

In the merchandising system, reclassification transactions are written when an item is moved, or reclassified, from one department/class/subclass to another, to record the movement of inventory 'in' to the new subclass. Transaction data records are written for each location in which the item being reclassified exists in the system based on owned inventory at the location. For every Reclassification In transaction for the location, a Reclassification Out transaction also exists and the two transaction data records balance one another.

In RI, the reclassification fact simply captures the reclassification in/out transaction pairs and exposes the quantity, cost, and retail values associated with them. The fact is held at the standard data levels of item, location, and date.

## Price Optimization Results

The results of the Lifecycle Pricing Optimization (LPO) application are exposed in Retail Insights as fact measures in several folders, such as Price Optimization Run Metrics and Price Optimization Recommendations. Every LPO run produces a large number of metrics and attributes at the same level as the recommendations (e.g. style/color-zone-week). These are critical to the end users to have in reports to analyze the quality of the results and any actions they might need to take within LPO after the runs are complete.

The Price Optimization Run Metrics fact contains a series of calculated values and input measures that are specific to one optimization run, such as the recent sales and inventory totals used in the run and the optimized margin and other derived outputs. It also contains all of the custom measures imported from outside of LPO that are to be used for reporting on the run results, pre-aggregated to the level of the recommendations. The run metrics are limited to results from the current processing week only in order to improve performance, and because the current week's runs are typically the only ones needed for analysis. The dimensions supported on the run metrics are the Optimization Run, Optimization Products, Business Calendar, and Clusters (which has price zone data).

The Price Optimization Recommendations fact shows the actual price recommendations resulting from the optimization run, as well as any price overrides applied by users to the runs. The recommendations include the forecasted and optimal sales and inventory measures depending on your optimization objectives. The

recommendations are limited to the current processing week, just like the run metrics. The recommendations have the same level of dimensionality as the run metrics.

The Price Optimization Actuals fact shows the aggregated historical inputs such as the sales and prices sent to the LPO models. This is specifically sourced from the PMO\_ACTIVITIES table in the database for any aggregations used in the current processing week. The fact will display data for the current week plus the 4 weeks prior, as this is the data that will most directly influence the LPO results. The dimensions supported on the run metrics are the Optimization Products, Business Calendar, and Clusters (which has price zone data). If used with the Optimization Run dimension, the measures will show as total values, since they are not split by run.

The Price Optimization Inventory fact shows the aggregated historical inputs from the PRO\_INVENTORY table which is also used as input to the LPO models. The fact will display data for the current processing week only. The dimensions supported on the run metrics are the Optimization Products and Clusters (which has price zone data). If used with the Optimization Run or Business Calendar dimensions, the measures will show as total values, since they are not split by run and only cover one week of data.

The Price Optimization Price Cost fact shows the aggregated historical inputs from the PRO\_PRICE\_COST table which is also used as input to the LPO models. The fact will display data for the current processing week only. The dimensions supported on the run metrics are the Optimization Products and Clusters (which has price zone data). If used with the Optimization Run or Business Calendar dimensions, the measures will show as total values, since they are not split by run and only cover one week of data.

The Price Optimization Run Alerts fact shows the results of the internal sanity checker which looks for data that violates any rules defined in LPO such as missing price or inventory values for an item. This fact may only be used with the Optimization Run dimension as the sanity check results are stored by run. All other values needed to analyze the errors are included within the fact itself and does not require joins to other areas.

The Price Optimization Run Exports dimension is a standalone dimension for checking integration errors from LPO to Pricing Cloud Services. These errors are returned by the Pricing API and cover a wide range of data issues such as clearance conflicts, missing items or locations, invalid price zones for the markdown, failed connections, and so on. This data does not join with any other folder in RI.

## Flexible Facts

Retail Insights provides four flexible fact interfaces which can be configured to load data from an external source at any level of the product, location, supplier, and calendar hierarchies. These configurations should be set in the C\_ODI\_PARAM table during implementation. The full list of supported levels and configurations will be comparable to the Planning fact interfaces as the architecture is the same.

The flexible fact metrics in RI are intended to provide the retailer with a way to load data from outside of Oracle and combine that data with all other areas in RI. How the data will be reported on, and which dimensions can be used, will depend on the levels configured during implementation. For example, if the external data is provided at a level of Location and Fiscal Date, then only the Organization and Fiscal Calendar dimensions in RI can be used with the flexible fact metrics. For this reason, it is recommended to provide the data at the lowest possible levels of each available dimension, to allow RI the widest range of attributes and aggregations to use in reporting. Fact data provided at a lower level (such as Store) will support any aggregation defined above it (such as Channel or Region).

The metrics for these facts are provided with generic labels that describe the datatype of the source column. Each of the four facts have an identical set of metrics, differing only in the base numerical value of 1 through 4, to designate which flexible fact table is being used. It is expected that the retailer will relabel these metrics during implementation to something more meaningful to RI users. For example, the default label for the first metric is External Flex 1 Metric 1 Number. A total of 100 metrics are provided across several data types for each of the facts:

- 40 numerical non-currency fields
- 20 numerical currency-enabled fields
- 30 character-based freeform fields
- 5 percent fields (using a non-scaled range like 0-1)
- 5 date fields

## Retail Insights Metric Metadata

The following chart shows Retail Insights metric metadata. Users should be aware that you cannot mix facts across as-is, as-was, and point-in-time subject areas.

 **Note:**

Performance of reports that contain YTD metrics may become less optimal as the end of the fiscal year approaches, due to the increasing amount of data that accumulates. Users should be aware of this and take steps to mitigate any performance effects, such as being specific with filters and prompts to get back the smallest amount of data necessary for analysis.

**Table 6-4 Metric Metadata**

Metrics	As-Is	As-Was
Cost and Profit	X	X
Markdowns and Markups	X	X
Sales Forecast	X	X
Inventory Receipts	X	X
Sales	X	X
Sales Discount	X	X
Sales Consignment	X	X
Sales Extensions	X	X
Transaction Tender	X	X
Gift Card Sales	X	X
Store Traffic	X	X
Competitor Pricing	X	X
Sales Pack	X	X
Supplier Invoice	X	X

**Table 6-4 (Cont.) Metric Metadata**

<b>Metrics</b>	<b>As-Is</b>	<b>As-Was</b>
Supplier Performance and Compliance	X	X
Inventory Position	X	X
Wholesale	X	X
Franchise	X	X
Price	X	X
Planning	X	X
Stock Ledger		X
Trial and Repeat	X	X
Sales Promotion	X	X
Customer Order	X	X
Customer Order Promotion Transaction	X	X
Customer Order Status Fact	X	X
Customer Order Transaction	X	X
Touch Point	X	X
Retail Promotion Actuals	X	X
Retail Promotion Forecast	X	X
Promotion Baseline	X	X
Promotion Budget	X	X
Consumer Spend	X	X
Sales Promotion	X	X
Inventory Position	X	X
Return to Vendor	X	X
Inventory Adjustment	X	X
Inventory Transfers	X	X
Similarity Score	X	X
Purchase On Order	X	X
Customer Loyalty Activity		X
Customer Loyalty Award Activity		X
Stock Counts	X	X
POS Sales	X	X
Inventory Reclass	X	X
Deal Income	X	X
Deal Actuals	X	X
Intercompany Margin	X	X

# A

## Time Series Conversion Functions

There are two types of time conversions, table-based and expression-based:

- Table-based conversions use a relationship table in the data warehouse to define the conversion from one time period to another.
- Expression-based conversions perform transformations by using mathematical expressions.

All of the Retail Insights conversions are expression-based. Oracle Analytics does not use transformation tables to create metrics; however, some Retail Insights views in Oracle Analytics are created based on transformation tables. Those views are used to create some complex metrics such as Comp, Comp Base, and BOH (beginning on hand).

Time conversions are used to compare values from different time periods to discover and analyze time-based trends. Some examples of common time conversions are:

- This year versus last year
- Month-to-date comparisons

Any time conversion function can be included as part of the definition of a metric. For example, applying the Last Year conversion to a Sales Value metric creates a Sales Value (Last Year) metric that calculates the sales for last year. Multiple conversions can be applied to the same metric.

Each time conversion in Retail Insights is defined at all the levels applicable for that transformation. For example:

- The Last Week conversion is defined at the day and week levels.
- Last Month is defined at the day, week, and month levels.
- Last Year is defined at the day, week, month, quarter, half-year, and year levels.

These definitions improve query performance.

The Last Year time transformation works differently depending on whether the retailer is using the Gregorian calendar or Business calendar. For the Gregorian calendar the Last Year corresponds to the current week last year, while for the Business calendar the Last Year will be 52 or 53 weeks from the current week.

### Example Time Conversions

The following are some examples of the time conversions in Retail Insights.

**Table A-1 Time Conversions**

Conversion	Summary
Last Month	Returns the corresponding last month fact data for the time period selected.
Last Week	Returns the corresponding last week fact data for the time period selected.

**Table A-1 (Cont.) Time Conversions**

Conversion	Summary
Last Year	Returns the corresponding last year fact data for the time period selected.
Gregorian Last Year	Returns the corresponding last year fact data for the unshifted Gregorian calendar (e.g. from January 1st).
Month to Date	Returns the corresponding month-to-date fact data for the time period selected.

**Examples of Metrics That Use Time Conversion**

The following are some metrics that illustrate time conversion capabilities. You can also extend these metrics for other time transformations. For more information, see the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Metadata Repository Builder's Guide for Oracle Analytics Server*.

**Table A-2 Metrics that use Time Conversion**

Metric	Summary
Net Sales Amt	Sales amount excluding returns. It indicates the actual money amount received from sales.
Net Sales Amt LY	Last year's difference of gross sales amount minus returns amount.
Net Sales Amt LY YTD	Last year's year-to-date difference between gross sales amount and returns amount.
Net Sales Amt GLY YTD	Last year's Gregorian year-to-date difference between gross sales amount and returns amount.
Net Sales Amt MTD	Month-to-date difference between gross sales amount and returns amount.
Net Sales Amt LW	Last week's difference between gross sales amount and returns amount.
Net Sales Amt MTD Var LY	Month-to-date net sales amount variance compared to last year. This metric tests a retailer's sales performance on business-critical months such as holidays or the end of the financial year.
Net Sales Amt WTD	Week-to-date difference between gross sales amount and returns amount.
Net Sales Amt YTD	Year-to-date difference between gross sales amount and returns amount.

# B

## Reporting on Oracle Analytics Repository Objects

You can use the Oracle Analytics Repository Documentation utility to export information about Oracle Analytics repository objects. This information can include:

- Mappings of presentation columns to logical and physical columns
- A metadata dictionary to provide information about metrics and attributes

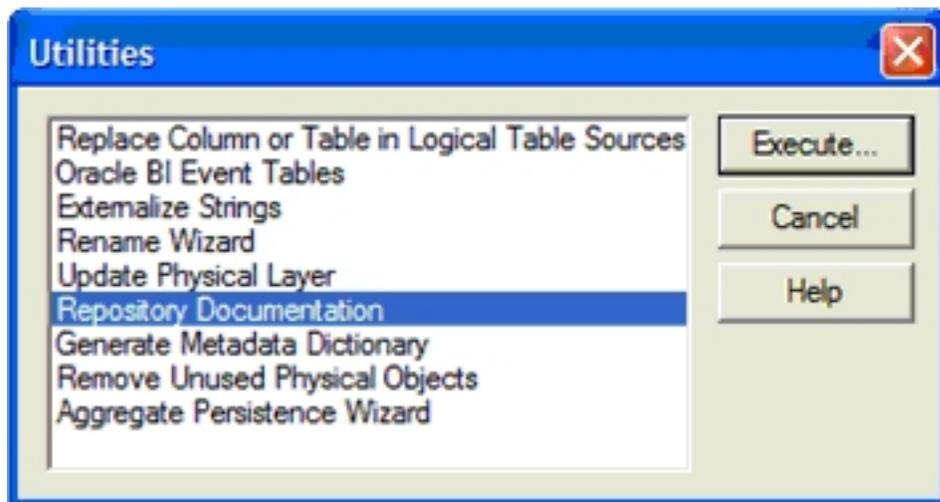
See the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Metadata Repository Builder's Guide for Oracle Analytics Server* for information about using the Oracle Analytics Server Administration Tool and utilities. That document describes the procedures in detail.

### Generating Documentation of Repository Mappings

You can save documentation of repository mappings to a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. You can import a file with comma-separated values into a spreadsheet, database, or other application.

Follow these steps:

1. From the Tools menu in the Oracle Analytics Server Administration Tool, select **Utilities**.
2. From the Utilities dialog, select **Repository Documentation**.



3. Click **Execute**.
4. When prompted, save the .CSV file in the folder you prefer.

# C

## Retail Insights Metric Definitions

As of the Retail Insights 18.0.002 release, the complete list of metrics has been moved to *Oracle Retail Insights Cloud Service Suite, Retail Science Platform Cloud Service, and Retail Data Extractor for Cloud Documents (Doc ID 2539848.1)* on My Oracle Support. See [Metrics](#) for additional information about the functional areas for which RI provides metrics.

# D

## Appendix: Oracle Retail AI Foundation Cloud Services Overview

Oracle Retail AI Foundation Cloud Services provides advanced analytical insights to drive the end-to-end retail process. The foundation provides out-of-the-box analytics that are purpose built for end business users with a workflow and a user experience. The foundation also provides the ability to create a retailer's own AI/ML models and then invoke and infuse those results into the business process as well as create application extensions with Oracle's Application Express.

Oracle Retail AI Foundation Cloud Services includes the features described below.

**Advanced Clustering** utilizes machine learning techniques to cluster stores based upon similar selling patterns, providing a more customer-centric set of clusters to drive assortment decisions. The capability also provides the ability to cluster based upon other metrics and attributes such as space to drive assortment space optimization.

**Customer Segmentation** provides the ability to utilize historical performance, customer loyalty information, and demographics to segment customers to utilize in downstream processes.

**Attribute Extraction** automates the attribution process by extracting attributes from product descriptions.

**Customer Decision Trees** provide the ability to understand exactly how your customer is shopping their assortment. Are they coming in for a specific brand, product, size? This then enables you to utilize these insights within planning as dynamic attributes to pivot from your static merchandise hierarchy to analyze your assortment decisions in the way in which your customer is shopping.

**Demand Transference** drives insights into the overall uniqueness of items and the potential demand transferable to other items which is then utilized in assortment recommendations for both assortment planning as well as space optimization.

**Profile Science** helps retailers understand how to break their buys by size, looking at not just historical sales but also where there were stock outs and missed opportunities.

**Affinity Analysis** identifies associations across products and product types such as halo and cannibalization. These insights can help drive the overall decisioning of process of promotion planning and impact analysis.

**Innovation Workbench** enables data scientists to create their own AI/ML models with open source programming language as well as SQL.

Each of these capabilities can further fuel data-driven decisions for retailers.

# Glossary

## **13-period calendar**

A business calendar that contains 13 equal periods, each of 4 weeks (28 days) in length. Every fifth or sixth year, there are 53 weeks. The calendar has a 28-year cycle of 6 years, 5 years, 6 years, 6 years, and 5 years. *See also* 4-5-4 calendar, Gregorian calendar.

## **4-5-4 calendar**

The default Retail Insights business calendar, in which each quarter contains 13 full weeks in three periods of 4 weeks, 5 weeks, and 4 weeks in length. The calendar can also be implemented as 4-4-5 or 5-4-4. *See also* 13-period calendar, Gregorian calendar.

## **additive fact**

A fact column or measure that can be summed to arrive at a meaningful value. For example, the total daily sales values for every day of a week can be added together to arrive at the total sales value for the week. *Contrast with* positional fact. *See also* semi-additive fact.

## **advance shipping notice**

*See* ASN.

## **ASN**

*Abbreviation for* advance shipping notice, an electronic data interface (EDI) transaction from supplier to retailer that identifies the supplier number, order number, carton contents, and store or warehouse destination for a particular delivery.

## **affinity**

The relationship between items or groups of items in the basket of a customer.

## **attribute**

In Oracle Analytics, a detail of a dimension in an Oracle OAS repository. For example, Package Size is an attribute of the Product dimension. Attributes usually appear as columns of a dimension table.

**baseline price**

The price calculated for an item for a preconfigured duration (default 16 weeks), by calculating the average price when an item is not on promotion.

**baseline sales**

Sales calculated for an item for a preconfigured duration (default 16 weeks), by multiplying the baseline price times the baseline units of an item.

**behavioralistic segment**

A traditional form of segmentation that identifies target consumers or groups based on characteristics, including benefits sought, usage rate, readiness to buy, and occasions of purchase.

**BOH**

*Abbreviation for beginning on-hand, an inventory position at the beginning of a time period.*

**buyer**

A person who develops business strategies and seasonal assortment plans to maximize the development of the brand, sales, and profits for a department or assigned area. The buyer identifies opportunities and recommends new products or concepts for the department.

**buyer analyst**

A person who assists the buyer in developing business strategies and seasonal assortment plans to maximize the development of the brand, sales, and profits for a department or assigned area. The buyer analyst identifies opportunities and recommends new products or concepts for the department.

**campaign**

The entire communication strategy for a specific marketing communications program. The marketing communications program is frequently in support of promotional events and individual promotions, but it can stand alone. Retailers execute several different types of campaigns, including advertising, direct marketing, and in-store marketing.

**cannibalization**

The reduction in sales of one item from its baseline sales when another item is on promotion. Retail Insights calculates this metric in conjunction with affinity items. When

Item A, to which Item B has affinity, is promoted, any negative impact on Item B sales during this promotion period is referred to as cannibalization .

**catalog**

See subject area.

**comparable (comp) sales**

Sales within two specific periods (usually this year and last year) that can be used as measures of productivity and to understand business trends and growth. Comparable sales metrics also help to differentiate between revenue gains that come from new stores and operations at established stores.

**comparable (comp) store**

A store that is open for business for a set period of time (usually at least 53 weeks) and was in operation within the time period of analysis. In other words, comparable stores are established stores, rather than new or closed stores. Comparable stores can be used for comparative analysis in various areas such as profit, sales, margin, and merchandising.

**complex pack**

See sales pack.

**confidence**

Given an association rule that if X then Y, the frequency with which, in transactions in which the customer purchased X, they also purchased Y.

**consumer**

Any potential shopper. Consumers are a superset of a retailer's customers.

**CPC**

*Abbreviation for current plan for cost-based planning.*

**CPR**

*Abbreviation for current plan for retail-based planning.*

**customer**

A shopper who has bought from a retailer. A customer has one or more associated transactions in a sales transaction table.

**customer segment**

A preparation step for classifying each customer according to the customer groups that have been identified in the retailer's customer data. Segmentations can be broadly classified as demographic or behavioral (customers who shop at a particular retailer).

**demographic segment**

A traditional form of segmentation that identifies target customers based on characteristics including age, generation, income range, family size, presence of children, race, gender, education, and occupation.

**dimension**

A conceptual grouping that qualifies data at a general level. Metrics such as sales do not exist in isolation, but rather in the context of dimensions such as product, geography, and time. These dimensions define what type of data is available. When considering a metric such as sales, it is important to consider what data is available. Does sales information exist for each of my products? Is there sales data for each country, region, and state? Is there sales data exist for the last five years?

In Oracle Analytics, a dimension is a hierarchical organization of logical columns (attributes). One or more logical dimension tables can be associated with at most one dimension. A dimension can contain one or more hierarchies. There are two types of logical dimensions: dimensions with level-based hierarchies (structure hierarchies), and dimensions with parent-child hierarchies (value hierarchies). A particular type of level-based dimension, called a time dimension, provides special functionality for modeling time series data.

**EOH**

*Abbreviation for ending on-hand, an inventory position at the end of a time period.*

**filter**

In Oracle Analytics, criteria that are applied to attribute and metric (measure) columns to limit the results that are displayed when an analysis is run. For metric columns, filters are applied before the query is aggregated. They affect the query and thus the resulting values.

**franchisee**

A merchant who operates under a contractual agreement with a parent company under an established name. The parent company controls major business operation decisions for a franchise location.

**geographic segment**

A traditional form of segmentation that identifies target customers based on characteristics including region, size of metropolitan area, population density, and climate.

**GMROI**

*Abbreviation for gross margin return on investment, an assessment of the amount of money earned or lost compared to the amount of money invested.*

**Gregorian calendar**

The internationally accepted civil calendar with 12 months and 365 days per year (366 days in leap years). *See also* 13-period calendar, 4-5-4 calendar.

**halo**

The increase in sales of one item from its baseline sales when another item is on promotion. Retail Insights calculates this metric in conjunction with affinity items. When Item A, to which Item B has affinity, is promoted, any positive impact on Item B sales during this promotion period is referred to as halo.

**hierarchy**

In an Oracle Analytics repository, a system of levels in a logical dimension that are related to each other by one-to-many relationships. All hierarchies must have a common leaf level and a common root (all) level. Hierarchies are not modeled as separate objects in the metadata; instead, they are an implicit part of dimension objects.

**historic baseline**

The normal expected sales in the absence of any promotion. All baseline methods are modeled using previous non-promoted sales movement of a product to model (prediction) of what the expected sales of that product will be. Baseline volume can exceed total volume if expected sales are greater than actual sales. All the baseline metrics (units, profit, and sales) are calculated for a default period of 16 weeks, or other duration specified by system options for market basket analysis. The default weight age scheme is  $(1/2)^n$ ; however, it can be configured.

This duration is divided into 2 equal periods. Using a 16-week period (the default configuration), to find baseline amount, use 8 weeks of sales before the promotional week, and 8 weeks of sales after the promotional week.

If the user-specified duration  $x$  weeks is not even, then  $(x-1)/2$  weeks are used for pre-promotion sales and  $(x+1)/2$  weeks for after-promotional sales.

**household penetration**

A percentage of households in a specific market that use or consume an item. The value is calculated by dividing the total number of households that buy a product by the total number of households in the market.

**inventory**

Finished items intended for sale. Inventory can also include items that may not be available for various reasons, such as designated display units or defective units being repaired. Inventory is recorded as an asset on a company's balance sheet.

**inventory analyst**

A person who conducts in-depth review of the business to drive sales. This includes identifying specific opportunities (for example, sales/stock relationships, underperformance) and recommending actions to be taken.

**inventory manager**

A person who replenishes stock in stores on a daily basis, tracks supplier service levels; collaborates with the commercial team and suppliers to improve efficiency. The inventory manager reviews and recommends refinements to parameters in IT reporting.

**inventory position**

The measure of the current level of owned inventory. Inventory position includes on-hand inventory (including reserved inventory), in-transit inventory, and on-order inventory.

**invoice**

A contractual document that specifies the money owed by the buyer to the seller. An invoice is an Itemized statement given by suppliers to retailers that lists purchased products, their prices, quantities, taxes, and other fees such as shipping and handling. It may also carry any discounts applied at the time of generating the invoice.

**key performance indicator (KPI)**

A measurement that defines and tracks specific business goals and strategic objectives. KPIs often roll up into larger organizational strategies that require monitoring, improvement, and evaluation. KPIs have measurable values that usually vary with time, have targets to determine a score and performance status, include dimensions to allow for more precise analysis, and can be compared over time for trending purposes and to identify performance patterns.

**LM**

*Abbreviation for last month.*

**LW**

*Abbreviation for last week.*

**LY**

*Abbreviation for last year.*

**margin**

The difference between the cost of an item and its selling price.

**markdown**

A reduction in the selling price of an item. Markdowns are often planned to boost sales of an item. The three kinds of markdowns are permanent, promotion, and clearance.

**market basket analysis**

The value of the total market basket relating to a class or subclass. This measure is meaningful when compared to the average market basket.

**markup**

The increase in the selling price of an item above cost or current selling price. Markup is the measurement of profit for each item and is similar to margin, which is the difference between the cost of the item and the selling price.

**merchandising executive**

A person who views and manages business goals and objects; roles such as buyer report to this person.

**merchandise financial planner**

A person who is responsible for financial seasonal planning of sales, stock levels, production requirements, and the control of purchases relative to planned levels of (for example) color, fabric, and branch/store volumes.

**metadata**

Data about data. Metadata objects include the descriptions of schemas (such as tables, columns, data types, primary keys, and foreign keys) and logical constructs (such as fact

tables, dimensions, and logical table source mappings). The Oracle Analytics repository is made up of the metadata used to process queries.

**metric**

Measures or facts, typically numeric, that are the focus of a business intelligence investigation. Fact columns are columns in the data warehouse that contain the facts and are used to define metrics.

**MTD**

*Abbreviation for month to date.*

**NRF**

*Abbreviation for National Retail Federation.*

**OLAP**

*Abbreviation for online analytical processing. Oracle Analytics Server is the OLAP user interface for Oracle Retail Insights reporting and analysis.*

**OLTP**

*Abbreviation for online transaction processing. Source systems for Oracle Retail Insights data are typically OLTP systems, such as transaction-based merchandising and pricing systems.*

**OPC**

*Abbreviation for original plan for cost-based planning.*

**OPR**

*Abbreviation for original plan for retail-based planning.*

**Oracle Analytics repository**

A file that stores Oracle Business Intelligence metadata. The metadata defines logical schemas, physical schemas, physical-to-logical mappings, aggregate table navigation, and other constructs.

**OTB**

*Abbreviation for open-to-buy.*

**planning executive**

A person who sets the strategic long-term targets from company to division level. The planning executive is responsible for merchandise planning organization and often has assortment planning, item planning, and allocation as responsibilities.

**PO**

*Abbreviation for purchase order.*

**positional fact**

A fact column or measure that cannot be summed to arrive at a meaningful result. For example, the ending stock-on-hand counts for an item for all the days of a week do not add up to a meaningful number. *Contrast with* additive fact. *See also* semi-additive fact.

**pricing**

The process of managing markups and markdowns for merchandise. Pricing is derived from factors such as cost, profit margin, quantity break, supplier quotes, and shipment or invoice date.

**pricing analyst**

A person responsible for pricing strategies for the company through combining the objectives set by the marketing department (increase revenues, decrease inventory) with historical and predictive analytics data.

**promotion**

The tactics a retailer undertakes to generate increased incremental sales volume for specific item-store combinations within a promotional event. Promotions are frequently communicated as part of a marketing campaign to ensure that awareness is generated with the target audience. Promotions are attempts to stimulate the sale of particular merchandise, by temporarily reducing the price, advertising the merchandise, or linking sales to offers of other merchandise at reduced prices or free.

**promotional planner**

A person responsible for planning promotions within stores.

**prompt**

In Oracle Analytics, a type of filter that allows the content designer to build and specify data values, or the end user to choose specific data values. A prompt expands or refines existing dashboard and analysis filters. *See also* filter.

**psychographic segment**

A traditional form of segmentation that identifies target customers based on characteristics including activities, interests, opinions, attitudes, and values.

**repository**

See Oracle Analytics repository.

**retail type**

The price type at which items were sold or held as inventory. There are four values for retail type:

- Regular
- Promotional
- Clearance
- Intercompany

**RFM**

Recency, frequency, and monetary score for a customer.

**sales pack**

A grouping of items under one item number. A sales pack can be either a simple pack or a complex pack. A simple pack contains multiples of one component item. A complex pack contains multiple component items.

**semi-additive fact**

A fact column or measure that cannot be summed in the time dimension to arrive at a meaningful result, but for which a sum in other dimensions can be meaningful. For example, the ending on-hand values for an item for each day of a week do not add up to a meaningful result. On the other hand, the sum of the ending on-hand values for all items of a subclass can be added together to obtain the ending on-hand value of the subclass. See *also* additive fact, positional fact.

**set of books**

Separate financial accounting for a particular part of a company, within the same accounting system or in a physically separate system. A company may use multiple sets of books to separate accounting operations by brand/chain, country/currency, or other distinctive characteristic that makes separate financial accounting desirable.

**simple pack**

See sales pack.

**subject area**

In the Oracle Analytics repository, an object in the presentation layer that organizes and presents data about a business model. For Oracle Retail Insights, the subject areas are Retail As-Is, Retail As-Was, and Retail Administration. A subject area is also called a catalog. See also as-is reporting, as-was reporting.

**support**

Given an association rule that if X then Y, the frequency with which, out of all transactions, the customer purchased both X and Y.

**target customer (target prospect)**

The ideal consumer who lives near your stores, consumes the products you sell, and that you want to attract into your stores.

**threshold**

A minimum purchase amount or quantity required for the purchaser to obtain a discount amount or percentage or other deal.

**transaction count**

The number of transactions carried out at a retailer's stores by all customers. This is different from customer trips, because there could be several transactions in one trip, but transactions are easier to quantify through the point-of-sale system.

**UDA**

*Abbreviation for user-defined attribute.*

**UOM**

*Abbreviation for unit of measure.*

**VAT**

*Abbreviation for value-added tax.*

**VMI**

*Abbreviation for vendor-managed inventory.*

**VPN**

*Abbreviation for vendor product number.*

**WF**

*Abbreviation for warehouse/franchise.*

**WH**

*Abbreviation for warehouse.*

**wholesaler**

A merchant middleman who sells chiefly to retailers, other merchants, or industrial, institutional, and commercial users, mainly for resale or business use.

**WOS**

*Abbreviation for weeks of supply.*

**WTD**

*Abbreviation for week to date.*

**YTD**

*Abbreviation for year to date.*

# Index